

# EUROCONTROL Specification for On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI)

Edition: 4.3

Edition date: 18/12/2017

Reference nr: EUROCONTROL-SPEC-0106

# EUROPEAN ORGANISATION FOR THE SAFETY OF AIR NAVIGATION



# EUROCONTROL Specification for On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI)

**DOCUMENT IDENTIFIER: EUROCONTROL-SPEC-0106** 

Edition Number: 4.3
Edition Date: 18/12/2017
Status: Released Issue
Intended for: General Public
Category: EUROCONTROL Specification

# **DOCUMENT CHARACTERISTICS**

### TITLE **EUROCONTROL Specification for On-Line Data Interchange** (OLDI) **Publications Reference: SPEC-0106 ISBN Number:** 978-2-87497-091-7 **Document Identifier Edition Number:** 4.3 **EUROCONTROL-SPEC-0106 Edition Date:** 18/12/2017 **Abstract** This specification describes the requirements and message formats for the execution of notification, co-ordination and transfer of communication to flights between air traffic control units by the use of electronic data transfer between flight data processing systems. **Keywords** OLDI Messages Co-ordination Bi-lateral Agreement Letter of **SYSCO** Communication Air Traffic Services Agreement Flight Data **ADEXP** Transfer Processing Specification Systems **Contact Person(s)** Tel Unit Ivan Pendacanski +32 2 729 4647 NDM/NDS/STR

STATUS, AUDIENCE AND ACCESSIBILITY					
	Sta	tus		Intended for	Accessible via
Working Draft		General Public		Intranet	
Draft		EUROCONTROL		Extranet	
Proposed Issue		Restricted		Internet (www.eurocontr	ol.int) ☑
Released Issue	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$				

# **DOCUMENT APPROVAL**

AUTHORITY	NAME AND SUCNATURE	DATE
Director General	Eamonn BRENNAN	15/1/18
·		

# **DOCUMENT CHANGE RECORD**

The following table records the complete history of the successive editions of the present document.

EDITION NUMBER	EDITION DATE	REASON FOR CHANGE	PAGES AFFECTED
1.0	12/92	First released OLDI Standard	
2.2	9/98	Released issue incorporating all comments received during the approval and endorsement stages.	Whole Document
2.3 Proposed Issue	12/01	Incorporation of Amendment 1 to Edition 2.2 – inclusion of aircraft capability data	ABI, ACT, REV, Annex A
3.00	31/10/2003	Comments from IDTF/6 Meeting	Multiple
Released Issue 4.0	20/10/2007	Update of the EUROCONTROL On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Specification for the formal consultation comments	Multiple
Released Issue 4.1	16/01/2008	Editorial correction of the EUROCONTROL On- Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Specification Edition 4.0	Multiple
Released Issue 4.2	16/12/2010	Editorial correction of the EUROCONTROL On- Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Specification Edition 4.14	Multiple
Released Issue 4.3	18/12/2017	Update of the EUROCONTROL On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Specification with the corrigendum of OLDI 4.2, comments provided by OLDI Specification review group and outcome of the public formal consultation	Multiple (see Foreword)

### **Publications**

EUROCONTROL Headquarters 96 Rue de la Fusée B-1130 BRUSSELS

Tel: +32 (0)2 729 4715 Fax: +32 (0)2 729 5149

E-mail: <u>publications@eurocontrol.int</u>

# **CONTENTS**

DOCUI	MENT CHARACTERISTICS	2
DOCUI	MENT APPROVAL	3
DOCUI	MENT CHANGE RECORD	4
CONTE	ENTS	5
LIST O	F FIGURES	8
LIST O	PF TABLES	9
FORE	WORD	11
1. In	ntroduction	
1.1	Purpose	13
1.2	Scope	13
2. R	eferences	14
ICA	O Document 4444 - Procedures for Air Navigation Services Air Traffic Ma	nagement
	(PANS-ATM)	
EUR	ROCONTROL Documents	14
3. D	efinitions and Abbreviations	15
3.1	Message Field Definitions	15
3.2	Definitions - General	15
3.3	Abbreviations	17
4. G	eneral Requirements	20
4.1	Introduction	20
4.2	Flight Data Processing System Requirements	20
4.3	Time Estimate Derivation	22
4.4	Route Data	22
4.5	Recording of OLDI Data	22
4.6	Availability, Reliability, Data Security and Data Integrity	22
4.7	Operational Evaluation	23
5. M	lessage Categories	24
5.1	General	24
5.2	Transaction Times	24
PART	A – Basic Messages	25

6.	Ва	asic Procedure	26
	6.1	General	26
	6.2	Advance Boundary Information Message (ABI)	27
	6.3	Activate Message (ACT)	
	6.4	Revision Message (REV)	36
	6.5	Message for the Abrogation of Co-ordination (MAC)	41
	6.6	Preliminary Activation Message (PAC)	
	6.7	Logical Acknowledgement Message (LAM)	
7.	Gr	ound – Ground Situational Awareness	50
	7.1	General	50
	7.2	Basic Flight Data Message (BFD)	51
	7.3	Change to Flight Data Message (CFD)	
8.	Ci	vil - Military Co-ordination – Airspace Crossing	57
	8.1	General	
	8.2	Crossing Intention Notification Message (XIN)	58
	8.3	Crossing Clearance Request Message (XRQ)	
	8.4	Crossing Alternate Proposal Message (XAP)	
	8.5	Crossing Cancellation Message (XCM)	
	8.6	Stand-by Message (SBY)	
	8.7	Acceptance Message (ACP)	
	8.8	Reject Co-ordination Message (RJC)	
9.	Di	alogue Procedure – Transfer of Communication	73
	9.1	General	
	9.2	Change of Frequency Message (COF)	
	9.3	Manual Assumption of Communications Message (MAS)	
10	. Sı	pport to Air / Ground Data-Link	78
		Logon Forward Message (LOF)	
		Next Authority Notified Message (NAN)	
P	ART E	B – Complementary Messages	83
11	. Ba	asic Procedure - Complementary Messages	84
• •		General	
		SSR Code Assignment Message (COD)	
		Skip Communication Message (SCO)	
		Skip Cancellation Message (SKC)	
		Point Message (PNT)	
		Arrival Management Message (AMA)	
12		e-departure co-ordination	
		General	
		Clearance Request Message (CRQ)	
	12.3	Clearance Response Message (CRP)	103

13. Inf	formation to third parties	106
13.1	General	106
13.2	Information Message (INF)	107
14. Dia	alogue Procedure - Co-ordination	109
	General	
	Activate Message (ACT)	
	Referred Activate Proposal Message (RAP)	
	Revision Message (REV)	
	Referred Revision Proposal Message (RRV)	
	Co-ordination Message (CDN)	
	Release Request Message (RRQ)	
	Release Message (RLS)	
14.9	Request Tactical Instructions Message (RTI)	128
	Tactical Instructions Proposal Message (TIP)	
15. Dia	alogue Procedure - Transfer of Communication	132
	General	
	Transfer Phase Initiation Message (TIM)	
	Supplementary Data Message (SDM)	
	Hand-Over Proposal Message (HOP)	
	Request on Frequency Message (ROF)	
13.3	request on Frequency message (NOF)	171
16. Cc	o-ordination between Oceanic Control Centres and Area Control Cent	res143
16.1	Oceanic Clearance Message (OCM)	144
Annexe	es	147
Annex A	A (Normative) - Data Insertion Rules	148
Annex I	B (Normative) - Special Route Processing Requirements	164
Annex (	C - Dialogue Procedure (SYSCO Level 1) Phases - Message Sequence	e170
Annex I	D - Civil/Military - Message Sequence	172
Annex l	E – Air / Ground Data Link – Sequence Diagrams	173
Annex l	F – State Transition Diagrams	176
	G - Evolution of the OLDI message exchanges and their application in vironment	
as	H - Traceability Matrix from the European Commission Regulation 10 amended by the European Commission Regulation No 30/2009 to the JROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edi	e ition 4.3

# **LIST OF FIGURES**

Figure C-1 - Message Sequence - Part 1	170
Figure C-2 - Message Sequence – Part 2	171
Figure D-1 - Civil/Military Co-ordination	172
Figure.E-1 - Logon Forwarding, using LOF, and communication transfer for ATN	173
Figure E.2 - Logon Forwarding, using CM-contact, and communication transfer	174
Figure E.3 - Logon Forwarding, using LOF	175
Figure F.1 – Transferring Unit – Coordination States	177
Figure F.2 – Receiving Unit – Coordination States	178
Figure F.3 – Sequence Diagram – ABI Message	179
Figure F.4 – Sequence Diagram – ACT Message	180
Figure F.5 – Sequence Diagram – PAC Message	181
Figure F.6 – Sequence Diagram – REV Message	182
Figure F.7 – Sequence Diagram – MAC Message	182

# **LIST OF TABLES**

Table 5-1 - Maximum Ol	LDI Message <sup>•</sup>	TransactionTimes	24
------------------------	--------------------------	------------------	----

# **FOREWORD**

### 1 Responsible Body

The EUROCONTROL Specification for On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI), Edition 4.3, has been prepared by the EUROCONTROL Network Manager Directorate (NMD) in cooperation with the operational stakeholders within the OLDI Specification review group of the NETOPS working arrangement.

The need for the development of OLDI guidance material was identified by the OLDI Specification review group and acknowledged by NETOPS. Such OLDI guidance material is not part of this Edition of the OLDI Specification.

### 2 Maintenance of this Document

This EUROCONTROL Specification has been developed under the EUROCONTROL Regulatory and Advisory Framework (ERAF) and is maintained by EUROCONTROL in accordance with this Framework.

### 3 Relationship with Regulatory Framework

The implementation and operational use of the notification, co-ordination and transfer processes are prescribed in EUROCONTROL or Community regulatory material (i.e. European Commission implementing rules) depending on the area of applicability of these processes. In particular, OLDI has been recognised as a Community specification for the single European sky (SES).

This new Edition will be proposed to the European Commission as a Community specification to be used notably as a means of compliance with Commission Regulation (EC) No 1032/2006 of 6 July 2006 laying down requirements for automatic systems for the exchange of flight data for the purpose of notification, co-ordination and transfer of flights between Air Traffic Control Units and the European Commission Regulation (EC) No 30/2009 of 16 January 2009 amending Regulation (EC) No 1032/2006 as far as the requirements for automatic systems for the exchange of flight data supporting data link services are concerned.

This document does not mandate the implementation of OLDI messages but specifies the requirements that need to be met when implementing such facilities. If OLDI messages are implemented as the result of regulatory provisions, or based on bilateral agreement between Air Traffic Control Units, then the requirements outlined as mandatory in this specification for those messages become mandatory for implementation. This is required in order to meet the purpose of the messages and to ensure interoperability between systems.

### 4 Editorial Practices

The following editorial practice has been followed in the writing of the requirements:

- Requirements using the operative verb "shall" are mandatory to claim compliance with the Specification:
- For the Recommended Requirements the operative verb "should" is used;
- For the Optional Requirements the operative verb "may" is used.

Every requirement within this document follows a pre-defined format, namely: OLDI-[procedure / message]-[nnn]-[M | R | O] [Text of requirement] where:

• [procedure / message]: 3-5 characters, which identifies the procedure or message to which the requirements apply, e.g. ACT;

• [nnn]: numeric, which identifies the sequence number of the requirement;

• [M | R | O]: M (mandatory), R (recommended), O (optional), which identifies the

type of requirements

Requirements may be followed by a free text note to give additional explanation.

# 5 Relationship to Edition 4.2 of the EUROCONTROL Specification for On Line Data Interchange

This Specification when approved will supersede Edition 4.2.

### 6 Significant Changes from Edition 4.2

The following are the most significant changes and additions from Edition 4.2:

- 1. The OLDI transaction time text has been updated and some performance requirement (allocation of OLDI messages to several categories) have been removed, as they are not applicable any more.
- The optional requirements and/or notes have been added/modified to the ABI, ACT, REV, PAC, CFD, COF, MAS, COD, PNT, ROF, HOP, CDN, RTI, TIP and LOF message descriptions.
- 3. LOF message has been aligned with the OLDI 4.2 corrigendum, the reference to FANS has been deleted.
- 4. The content of CFL fields has been aligned with the ADEXP format.
- 5. The BFD message description extended to cover the notifications to the civil ATS units.
- 6. XIN, XRQ, XAP messages content have been aligned with ADEXP specification.
- 7. All examples have been fully reviewed and updated, the wake turbulence category has also been indicated.
- 8. Several new examples have been drafted for TIM, SDM, REV, LOF and CRP messages.
- 9. Within the AMA message, the data item "Time at COP" has been replaced by "AMANTIME", the granularity of data items "AMANTIME" and "Time over metering Fix" extended in order to include seconds.
- 10. The mandatory requirements for CRQ and CRP messages have been modified.
- 11. The bilaterally agreed requirements for RRQ and RLS messages have been modified.
- 12. The mandatory, bilaterally agreed and optional requirements for TIM and SDM messages have been modified.
- 13. The ROC message is deleted due to the poor deployment record (see "The OLDI implementation report 2017" prepared by the OLDI Specification review group).
- 14. An additional data item ADESOLD has been included.
- 15. The reference to LAT/LONG is optionally added to the "Direct Clearance" and the "Direct Routing Request" data items.
- 16. The Annex B has been updated with the elementary system requirement for route processing.
- 17. Annex G Test and validation procedures has been deleted.
- 18. A new Annex G- OLDI in FRA environment has been added
- 19. The Annex H including the Traceability Matrix from the European Commission Regulation 1032/2006 has been aligned with the changes of introduced by the OLDI specification Edition 4.3.

### 7 Relationship to Other Documents

This document makes reference to the use of two types of field format in the compilation of messages; these are ICAO and ADEXP.

- ICAO field formats are described [PANS-ATM]. In the event that [PANS-ATM] is superseded
  by another document, the definition of ICAO field types shall be as described in that
  document.
- ADEXP field formats are described in [ADEXP].

Referenced documents are listed at Section 2.

# 1. Introduction

# 1.1 Purpose

This Edition of the EUROCONTROL Specification for OLDI has been thoroughly reviewed and updated by the OLDI Specification Review Group, established under the NETOPS working arrangement. This Edition will be proposed to the European Commission as a Community specification as a means of compliance for the European Commission implementing rule- Regulation (EC) No 1032/2006 of 6 July 2006 as amended by the European Commission Regulation (EC) No 30/2009 of 16 January 2009.

Flights which are being provided with an ATC service are transferred from one ATC unit to the next in a manner designed to ensure complete safety. In order to accomplish this objective, it is a standard procedure that the passage of each flight across the boundary of the areas of responsibility of the two units is coordinated between them beforehand and that the control of the flight is transferred when it is at, or adjacent to, the said boundary.

Where it is carried out by telephone, the passing of data on individual flights as part of the co-ordination process is a major support task at ATC units. The operational use of connections between Flight Data Processing Systems (FDPSs) for the purpose of replacing such verbal "estimates", referred to as On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI), began within Europe in the early nineteen eighties.

In order to facilitate implementation, common rules and message formats were elaborated and agreed by the agencies concerned and incorporated in Edition 1 of the EUROCONTROL Standard for On-Line Data Interchange first published in 1992. The EUROCONTROL Specification for OLDI has evolved following regular implementation feedback. Edition 4.3, of the Specification has been produced to meet the latest requirements and comments submitted by operational stakeholders.

# 1.2 Scope

This document specifies the facilities and messages to be provided between FDPSs serving ATC units for the purpose of achieving:

- the notification of flights;
- the co-ordination required prior to the transfer of flights from one unit to the next;
- · the civil / military co-ordination;
- situational awareness;
- · the transfer of communication of such flights;
- support to air-ground data link;
- co-ordination between Area Control Centres and Oceanic Control Centres.

This document:

OLDI CEN 10 B

- defines the message formats and rules for the content;
- describes the facilities required at such units which are prerequisite to the use of data interchange for this purpose.

It is recommended that the data flows specified in this document be used for the internal system interfaces between units served by the same system to facilitate interoperability between internal and external units.

This Specification should be applied by ANSPs to OLDI facilities between units

OLDI-GLN-10-K	providing an ATC service.
OLDI-GEN-20-O	The operational data within the messages defined within this Specification <b>may</b> be applied within systems which provide service to more than one ATSU

**OLDI-GEN-30-O**The operational data within the messages defined within this Specification **may** be applied between systems used by other types of units than ATSUs (i.e. Military units, Airports, etc.).

# 2. References

# ICAO Document 4444 - Procedures for Air Navigation Services Air Traffic Management (PANS-ATM)

The following document contains provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this EUROCONTROL Specification:

[PANS-ATM] Procedures for Air Navigation Services - Air Traffic Management, ICAO Document 4444, 16<sup>th</sup> Edition dated 10 November 2016.

At the time of publication of this EUROCONTROL Specification, the editions indicated for the referenced documents were valid.

**OLDI-REF-10-M** Any revision of the referenced ICAO documents **shall** be immediately taken into

account to revise this EUROCONTROL Specification.

**Note:** The revision of this document will be done in accordance with the agreed

update mechanism for the OLDI Specification.

**OLDI-REF-20-M** Revisions of the other referenced documents **shall** form part of the provisions of this

EUROCONTROL Specification after they are formally reviewed and incorporated

into this EUROCONTROL Specification.

**OLDI-REF-30-M** In the case of conflict between the requirements of this EUROCONTROL

Specification and the contents of other EUROCONTROL documents, this

EUROCONTROL Specification shall take precedence.

### **EUROCONTROL Documents**

The following EUROCONTROL document is referenced in this Specification:

[ADEXP] EUROCONTROL Specification for ATS Data Exchange Presentation, Edition 3.2, dated

18/12/2017.

# 3. Definitions and Abbreviations

# 3.1 Message Field Definitions

The data fields which are given in each of the messages in this document are described in Annex A (Normative) - Data Insertion Rules. This Annex makes reference either to [PANS-ATM] or [ADEXP] and describes the derivation of the content in general. Any unique requirements applicable to a particular message or circumstance are specified in the description of the message concerned.

OLDI-GEN-40-M The requirements for the format and content of data fields described under the 'Data

Content' section for each message shall be as described in Annex A unless

described specifically for the message concerned.

### 3.2 Definitions - General

**OLDI-GEN-50-M** For the purposes of this EUROCONTROL Specification, the following definitions

shall apply.

Accepting Unit: The Air Traffic Control unit next to take control of an aircraft.

Acknowledgement: Notification that a message has been received and found to be correctly

processable.

**Activation:** The process in a receiving ATC unit whereby the flight plan for the referent

flight is upgraded to include the data provided by the transferring unit as part of the co-ordination process between the two units and which results in the

provision of the data to controllers.

ADEXP Format: One of the formats utilised for the ground - ground transmission of ATS

messages and which uses the field types and separators described in

[ADEXP].

Altitude: The vertical distance of a level, a point or an object considered as a point,

measured from mean sea level.

**Application:** That part of an ATS sub-system that conforms to this specification and

interfaces with such entities in other ATS systems.

**Area of Responsibility:** An airspace of defined dimensions within which an ATC unit provides air

traffic services.

**Area of Interest**The airspace volume for which the ATC unit requires information such as

entering flights, airspace status, etc.

This area includes the area of responsibility and its vicinity.

**Association:** A procedure in which a system connects a received OLDI message with a

flight plan entry in the database.

ATC Unit: ATC Unit means variously area control centre, approach control unit or

aerodrome control tower.

**Automated acceptance:** Acceptance of the co-ordination/transfer conditions as a result of an

automated system processing.

**Availability:** The degree to which the system or component is operational and accessible

when required for use.

**Boundary:** The planes (lateral and vertical) delineating the area of responsibility of an

ATC unit.

**Cleared Flight Level:** The flight level to or at which a flight has currently been cleared by ATC. **Community Specification:** Means of defining the technical and operational conditions necessary to

Means of defining the technical and operational conditions necessary to meet the essential requirements and relevant implementing rules for

interoperability; compliance with published Community Specifications, which remains voluntary, crates a presumption of conformity with the essential requirements and relevant implementing rules for interoperability.

Co-ordination, ATC: Co-ordination between Air Traffic Control Units of the planned passage of

flights across the common boundary, in order to ensure flight safety.

A generic term referring to a message used for accomplishing ATC co-

ordination. These include the CDN which is a specific message described in

section 14.6.

Co-ordination Message:

**Co-ordination Phase:** In respect of a given flight, the phase during which the transferring and

receiving ATC units agree the conditions under which a flight will pass from

the control of one to the other.

**Co-ordination Point:** A point on or adjacent to the boundary known by the ATC units in a co-

ordination sequence and referred to in co-ordination messages.

Correlation: The process of linking flight plan data and the radar track of the same flight. **Departure Flight Level:** 

The flight level to which the flight is initially to climb issued as part of a

departure clearance.

Executive control is performed by the controller having executive **Executive Control:** 

responsibility of separation of flight.

Specified information provided to air traffic service units, relative to an Flight Plan:

intended flight or portion of flight of an aircraft.

Flight Level Block: A flight level block defining an airspace vertically, inclusive of the flight levels

given.

A process in an ATC system where relevant data are extracted from the data Generate:

base(s) and a message is created for transmission to a receiving ATC unit.

**ICAO Format:** One of the formats utilised for the ground - ground transmission of ATS

messages and which uses the field types and separators described in

[PANS-ATM].

**Letter of Agreement:** Document that specifies the exchange of flight data and the associated

procedures between ATC Units for the purpose of notification, co-ordination and transfer of flights or for information exchange for flights for which the

responsibility of the control does not change.

A generic term relating to vertical position of an aircraft in flight; within this Level:

Specification the term level or flight level includes altitude in those cases

where it is used.

Acceptance of the co-ordination/transfer conditions as a result of a controller Manual acceptance:

action.

**Notification:** Transmission by the transferring unit of data to update the system at the

receiving unit in preparation for the co-ordination phase.

Non standard conditions: Conditions that are not in accordance with the ones specified in Letters of

**Operational data:** Data of interest to operational staff in connection to the provision of ATC

service as distinct from message control data such as the message type and

number.

**Receiving Unit:** The ATC unit who receives data.

Reliability: The probability that the ground installation operates within the specified

tolerances.

Requested Flight Level: A flight level requested by the flight in the flight plan.

Revision: An amendment to data sent previously by the transferring ATC unit to the

receiving ATC unit.

**Sending Unit:** The ATS Unit who sends the data.

Standard conditions: Conditions that are in accordance with the ones specified in Letters of

Agreement.

Supplementary Flight Level: A level, at or above which, or at or below which a flight has been co-

ordinated to cross the transfer of control point. The supplementary level, if

present, is an element of the exit level.

System Flight Plan: Information derived from the flight plan of a specific flight held within an

FDPS.

Time-out: A mechanism applied at the sending and at the receiving units in order to

synchronise the reply to messages that are referred to the controller.

**Transaction Time:** A time interval following the initiation of a message during which

transmission, initial processing in the receiving system, generation and transmission of an acknowledgement message, and its identification in the

transferring system are performed.

Transfer Flight Level: The flight level agreed during the co-ordination if in level flight, or the cleared

flight level to which the flight is proceeding if climbing or descending at the

co-ordination point.

**Transfer of Control Point:** A point, on the flight path of an aircraft, at which the responsibility for

> providing ATS to the aircraft is transferred from one ATC unit to the next. The transfer of control point is not necessarily coincident with the co-Note:

> > ordination point.

**Transfer Phase:** A phase of flight following the co-ordination phase, during which the transfer

of communication is executed.

**Transferring Unit:** ATC unit in the process of the transferring the responsibility for providing an

air traffic control service to an aircraft to the next ATC unit along the route of

flight.

**Transmit:** Communicate a message from one system to another.

**Transmission error:** Any error associated to a message that prevents the processing of that

message in the receiving unit.

Warning: A message displayed at a working position when the automated co-

ordination process has failed.

### 3.3 Abbreviations

**OLDI-GEN-60-M** The following abbreviations **shall** apply for the purposes of this document.

ABI Advance Boundary Information message

ACC Area Control Centre

ACM ATC Communication Management

ACP Accept message
ACT Activate message

ADEXP ATS Data Exchange Presentation

AFN ATS Facilities Notification

AMA Arrival Management message

APP Approach Control Unit

ATC Air Traffic Control

ATM Air Traffic Management

ATS Air Traffic Services

ATSU Air Traffic Services Unit

BFD Basic Flight Data message

CDA Current Data Authority

CDN Co-ordination message

CFD Change To Flight Data message

CFL Cleared Flight Level
CM Context Management
CNL Flight Plan Cancellation

COD SSR Code Assignment message
COF Change Of Frequency message

COP Co-ordination Point

CPDLC Controller- Pilot Data Link Communications

CRP Clearance Response message
CRQ Clearance Request message
CWP Controller Working Position
EOBT Estimated Off-Block Time
ETA Estimated Time of Arrival
ETO Estimated Time Over

ETOT Estimated Take-Off Time

FDPS Flight Data Processing System

FRF Further Route of Flight

GAT General Air Traffic

HMI Human Machine InterfaceHOP Hand Over Proposal message

ICAO International Civil Aviation Organisation

ICD Interface Control Document
IFR Instrument Flight Rules
INF Information message

LACK Logical acknowledgement (air-ground data link)

LAM Logical Acknowledgement message

**LOF** Log-On Forwarding message

MAC Message for Abrogation of Co-ordination

MAS Manual Assumption of Communication message

MIL Military

NAN Next Authority Notified message

NDA Next Data Authority

NM Nautical Mile

OCM Oceanic Clearance message
OLDI On-Line Data Interchange

ORCAM Originating Region Code Assignment Method

PAC Preliminary Activation message

PANS Procedures for Air Navigation Services

PNT Point message

RAP Referred Activate message

REV Revision message
RJC Reject message
RLS Release message

ROF Request on Frequency message

RRQ Release Request message
RRV Referred Revision message
RTF Radio Telephony Facilities

RTI Request Tactical Instructions message
RVSM Reduced Vertical Separation Minimum

SBY Stand-By message

SCO Skip Communication message
SDM Supplementary Data message
SFL Supplementary Flight Level

SID Standard Instrumental Departure

SKC Skip Cancellation message
SSR Secondary Surveillance Radar

SYSCO System Supported Co-ordination

TI Transfer Initiation

TIM Transfer Initiation message

TIP Tactical Instructions Proposal message

TWR Aerodrome Control Tower
UTC Universal Time Coordinated
VCI Voice Contact Information

VFR Visual Flight Rules

VOR VHF Omni-directional Range

XAP Crossing Alternate Proposal message

XCM Crossing Cancellation message

XIN Crossing Intention Notification message
XRQ Crossing Clearance Request message

# 4. General Requirements

### 4.1 Introduction

This section describes the general operational requirements necessary for the implementation of an OLDI facility between ATC units and the classification and performance requirements of the different types of message used.

# 4.2 Flight Data Processing System Requirements

## 4.2.1 Flight Data Base

**OLDI-GEN-70-M** 

Units which utilise a facility described in this document **shall** be provided with data from an FDPS which contains all the information required for the display, processing and compilation of the messages as specified.

**Note:** The primary source of data for each flight is the flight plan as filed by, or on behalf of, the pilot in command.

Further items of data are obtained by the processing of flight plans with reference to the environment of the unit concerned.

## 4.2.2 Operation in Real Time

The OLDI procedure includes events in the transferring ATC unit to initiate functions necessary for the timely presentation of data to the transferring controller and the transmission of co-ordination data to the accepting unit.

**OLDI-GEN-80-M** 

The FDPS **shall** be able to initiate functions by the comparison of Co-ordinated Universal Time and applicable time parameters with times at specified positions on the route of flight as determined from the flight database.

# 4.2.3 Data Communications Capability

**OLDI-GEN-90-M** The FDPS **shall** be able to receive and transmit flight data in the format applicable to

the message as specified in this document via a data communication medium which

supports the OLDI function.

**OLDI-GEN-100-R** The FDPS **should** have the development potential to allow the addition of new

messages that may be included in future editions of this specification.

**OLDI-GEN-110-M** Within the performance requirements specified in this document, the data

communication medium shall provide a rapid and reliable application-to-application

data exchange by:

assuring the integrity of OLDI message transmission;

monitoring either point-to-point connections or the status of the communications

network, as applicable.

**OLDI-GEN-120-M** The FDPS **shall** warn the working positions when anomalies are detected by the data communications system.

# 4.2.4 Application Functions

**OLDI-GEN-130-M**The systems used for the provision of OLDI facilities **shall** be able to automatically

receive, store, process, extract and deliver for display, and transmit OLDI related

data in real-time

**OLDI-GEN-140-M** The FDPS **shall** reflect current operational data relevant to the OLDI function as

required by this Specification, updated either automatically, through manual input, or

by a combination of both.

**OLDI-GEN-150-M** The FDPS **shall** be able to extract such elements from the flight plan database.

**OLDI-GEN-160-M** 

The FDPS **shall** identify the next ATC unit on the aircraft trajectory derived from the route of flight and the expected transfer flight level.

**OLDI-GEN-170-M** 

The following **shall** be agreed bilaterally:

- Co-ordination Points (COPs);
- Reference points used for bearing and distance notations in identifying the COP on direct, off-ATS route segments, where used.

**Note:** The COPs may not always be identical to the transfer of control points. It is recognised that transfer of control points are subject to bilateral agreement. However, the OLDI messages include only the COPs, and as consequence the agreement of the transfer of control points has not been included in the above OLDI requirement.

**OLDI-GEN-180-M** 

The system **shall** be able to provide co-ordination and transfer message warnings to the operational positions responsible for the co-ordination of the flights concerned.

## 4.2.5 Human-Machine Interface (HMI)

OLDI-GEN-190-M The HMI shall be able to display the operational contents of OLDI messages and

relevant warnings related to received messages for immediate attention.

**Note:** The operational content is not meant to be displayed in text form.

**OLDI-GEN-200-M** The HMI **shall** provide ATC staff with a means to modify the data from which the

operational contents of the messages are derived as required in this document.

**OLDI-GEN-210-M** The HMI **shall** indicate that the transmission of the message is in progress or has

been successfully transmitted as appropriate.

**OLDI-GEN-220-M** A warning or notification to the appropriate ATC or technical position(s) **shall** be

generated automatically if no acknowledgement has been received within the parameter time following a transmission of a co-ordination or transfer message.

**OLDI-GEN-230-M** Such a warning or notification **shall** be in a form that immediately attracts the

attention of the appropriate working position.

OLDI-GEN-240-R The HMI at ATC positions using OLDI should provide a warning if the OLDI facility

is not available.

# 4.2.6 Initiation of Messages

**OLDI-GEN-250-M** Each system **shall** contain a set of system parameters in order to ensure timely,

automatic initiation of OLDI messages.

OLDI-GEN-260-R The capability to manually initiate the transmission of a co-ordination message prior to the calculated transmission time should be provided.

**OLDI-GEN-270-M** The automatic event **shall** always be assured, if manual initiation is not executed.

**OLDI-GEN-280-M** The system **shall** utilise time parameters to define the following:

• lead time, prior to transmission, when the operational contents of the messages within the transferring unit are displayed;

lead time, global or per COP, to transmit the message, where applicable;

• time after transmission of a message within which an application level acknowledgement is to be received (time-out).

**OLDI-GEN-290-M** The system **shall** permit the transmission of messages, triggered by events.

**OLDI-GEN-300-O** The system **may** permit message initiation, triggered by advanced functions.

#### **OLDI-GEN-310-M**

A message **shall** be transmitted without delay when the required information becomes available at a time later than that at which it would otherwise have been transmitted.

**Note:** A flight commences a GAT IFR segment at a point close to the boundary which it is then to cross; the ETO at the point is communicated eight minutes before the COP at which time transmission of the ACT message is already late based on the applicable time parameter(s); the message is sent without

## 4.2.7 Reception of Messages

OLDI-GEN-320-M The ATC system shall be able to receive OLDI messages;

**OLDI-GEN-330-M** The ATC system shall be able to process them automatically in accordance with this

Specification;

OLDI-GEN-340-M The ATC system shall be able to output flight data in accordance with the message

received, and display required warnings in case of inconsistency in the data

received;

**OLDI-GEN-350-M** The ATC system **shall** be able to generate and transmit acknowledgement

messages automatically at the application level.

OLDI-GEN-360-M An acknowledgement message (Logical Acknowledgement (LAM), Accept (ACP) or

Stand-by (SBY) Message) shall be generated and transmitted when the

corresponding message has been processed and the presentation of the results of

the processing to the appropriate position(s), as necessary, is assured.

**Note:** The detailed conditions for the generation of an acknowledgement are

specified in this document individually for each message.

#### **Time Estimate Derivation** 4.3

OLDI-GEN-370-R

In order to ensure the accuracy of time estimate data, information derived from the most accurate data source should be used.

#### 4.4 **Route Data**

OLDI-GEN-380-R

Whenever inserted in OLDI messages the item Route shall contain the current operational data and as such is based on the most up to date information available.

#### **Recording of OLDI Data** 4.5

#### 4.5.1 Content

OLDI-GEN-390-M The contents of all OLDI messages and the time of reception shall be recorded.

### 4.5.2 Facilities

OLDI-GEN-400-M Facilities **shall** be available for the retrieval and display of the recorded data.

#### Availability, Reliability, Data Security and Data Integrity 4.6

# 4.6.1 Availability

**OLDI-GEN-410-M** The OLDI facility shall be available during the hours of normal and peak traffic flows

between the two units concerned.

OLDI-GEN-420-R The OLDI facility **should** be available 24 hours every day.

**OLDI-GEN-430-M** Any scheduled down-time periods (and thus the planned availability time) shall be

bilaterally agreed between the two units concerned.

## 4.6.2 Reliability

OLDI-GEN-440-M Reliability on every OLDI link shall be at least 99.86 % (equivalent to a down-time of

not more than 12 hours per year based on 24-hour availability).

**OLDI-GEN-450-R** Where operationally justified, a reliability of at least 99.99% (equivalent to a down-

time of not more than 52 minutes per year, based on 24 Hour availability) should be

provided.

# 4.6.3 Data Security

**OLDI-GEN-460-R** Data security methods (e.g. access rights, source verification) and, where

applicable, network management should be applied to OLDI facilities.

# 4.6.4 Data Integrity

**OLDI-GEN-470-M** The failure rate at application level **shall** be less than or equal to one transmission

error per 2000 messages.

# 4.7 Operational Evaluation

### 4.7.1 Evaluation Period

**OLDI-GEN-480-M** Each new OLDI facility, including a new facility on an existing link, **shall** be subject

to an evaluation period to verify the data integrity, accuracy, performance, compatibility with ATC procedures and overall safety prior to its operational

implementation.

## 4.7.2 Operational Introduction Date

**OLDI-GEN-490-M** The date of the operational introduction, implying completion of the evaluation

period, shall be formally agreed between the two units.

# 4.7.3 Management of Bilaterally Agreed and Optional requirements

OLDI-GEN-500-R Each individual item of data marked as bilaterally agreed and/or optional should be

defined in the LOA with each adjacent ATC unit and be separately configured for

each OLDI connection.

# 5. Message Categories

## 5.1 General

This section of the document indicates the OLDI message transaction times

## 5.2 Transaction Times

The transaction times specified include transmission, initial processing at the receiving / accepting unit, creation of the acknowledgement message, its transmission and reception at the transferring unit.

**OLDI-MSG-10-M** 

The maximum transaction times for the OLDI messages **shall** be as specified in Table 5-1.

Table 5-1 - Maximum OLDI Message Transaction Times

90 % of transmitted/received messages	99.8 % of transmitted/received messages
4 sec	10 sec

### OLDI-MSG-20-M

If no acknowledgement has been received within the specified time after transmission, a message **shall** be considered to have been unsuccessfully transmitted or processed and a warning output as specified in the pertinent section in this document.

# PART A - BASIC MESSAGES

# 6. Basic Procedure

# 6.1 General

# 6.1.1 Description of Requirement

This section describes the minimum requirement at the application level for the implementation of OLDI facilities.

# 6.1.2 Implementation

### **OLDI-BAS-10-M**

When ABI, ACT, REV, PAC, MAC and LAM messages are implemented for the notification and co-ordination of flights, the ATS units involved **shall** implement them as described in section **Error! Reference source not found.** - **Error! Reference source not found.**, except where it has been bilaterally agreed to use the co-ordination dialogue procedure as described in section 14 of this document, in which case the conditions for the use of ACT and REV messages are as defined in that section.

# 6.2 Advance Boundary Information Message (ABI)

## 6.2.1 Purpose of the ABI Message

The ABI satisfies the following operational requirements:

- provide for acquisition of missing flight plan data;
- provide advance boundary information and revisions thereto for the next ATC unit;
- update the basic flight plan data;
- facilitate early correlation of radar tracks;
- facilitate accurate short-term sector load assessment;
- request the assignment of an SSR code from the unit to which the above notification is sent, if required.

The ABI is a notification message.

# 6.2.2 Message Contents

### OLDI-ABI-10-M

The ABI message shall contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification;
- SSR Mode and Code (if available);
- Departure Aerodrome;
- Estimate Data;
- Destination Aerodrome;
- Number and Type of Aircraft;
- Type of Flight;
- Equipment Capability and Status.

**Note:** If the SSR code is not assigned or not available, it may be omitted. Depending on the aircraft identification method applied, the SSR code and Mode element (data item A.7) may contain the current SSR code or the SSR code at the transfer of control point.

### **OLDI-ABI-20-M**

If bilaterally agreed, the ABI message **shall** contain any of the following items of data:

- Route:
- Other Flight Plan Data

# 6.2.3 Rules of Application

### **6.2.3.1 General**

**OLDI-ABI-30-M** Except as provided for in OLDI-ABI-60-M and OLDI-ABI-70-R below, one or more

ABI messages shall be sent for each flight planned to cross the boundary of areas

of responsibility subject to OLDI procedures.

**OLDI-ABI-40-M** The use of the code request facility **shall** be agreed bilaterally.

**OLDI-ABI-50-M** When sent, the ABI message **shall** precede the Activate (ACT) or Referred Activate

Proposal (RAP) message.

**OLDI-ABI-60-M** ABI message generation **shall** be inhibited if a Preliminary Activation (PAC)

message is to be sent.

OLDI-ABI-70-R ABI transmission should be inhibited if the ACT or RAP message is due for

transmission immediately or within a bilaterally agreed time interval.

**Note:** The purpose of this recommendation is to avoid the attempted simultaneous resolution of anomalies at different positions at the receiving unit in respect of ABI and ACT messages for the same flight.

### **OLDI-ABI-80-M**

A revised ABI message **shall** be sent if the subsequent ACT message has not been generated and any of the following change or are modified:

- COP:
- expected SSR code at the transfer of control point;
- aerodrome of destination;
- type of aircraft;
- equipment capability and status.

**Note:** The revised ABI messages in ICAO format with a different aerodrome of destination are difficult to process automatically. Consequently the ADEXP format is recommended.

### OLDI-ABI-85-O

A revised ABI message **may** contain both the Estimate Data and the Route Field if there is a change of COP.

### OLDI-ABI-90-R

A revised ABI message **should** be sent if the subsequent ACT message has not been generated and one of the following items is subject to change:

- the expected boundary crossing level;
- the estimated time over (ETO) at the COP differs from that in the previous ABI message by more than the time specified in the Letter of Agreement (LoA);
- · any other data as bilaterally agreed.

### 6.2.3.2 Processing in the Receiving Unit

### **OLDI-ABI-100-M**

The ATC system receiving an ABI message **shall** attempt association with the corresponding flight plan data.

### OLDI-ABI-110-M

If the flight plan association is unsuccessful, a flight plan **shall** be created automatically or manually in the receiving system.

Note:

If no syntax and/or semantic discrepancies are found in the received ABI message, a flight plan could be automatically created by the receiving system. If syntax and/or semantic discrepancies are found in the received ABI message, the ABI message could be referred to the operator for correction and manual creation of a system flight plan by the receiving system.

### OLDI-ABI-120-M

If the flight plan association is successful but a discrepancy is identified between the data in the message and corresponding data in the receiving system that would result in the need for corrective action on receipt of the following ACT message, the discrepancy **shall** be referred to an appropriate position for resolution.

### OLDI-ABI-130-M

If the ABI message includes a request for the assignment of an SSR code and is correctly processed, a COD message **shall** be returned in addition to the LAM.

Note:

As the code assignment process requires detailed flight plan route information, no requirement is made in this document for the return of a COD message by the receiving unit where such data may not be available. This does not prevent a message being returned under such circumstances if a specific local capability exists and the procedure has been agreed bilaterally.

### 6.2.3.3 Criteria for Message Transmission

OLDI-ABI-140-M

The message **shall** be transmitted a parameter number of minutes before the estimated time at the COP.

OLDI-ABI-150-M

The ABI generation parameter(s) **shall** be included in the LoA between the ATC units concerned.

**OLDI-ABI-160-R** The ABI generation parameter(s) **should** be variable, based on the provisions of the

LoA.

**OLDI-ABI-170-R** The ABI generation parameter(s) **should** be defined separately for each of the

COPs.

**OLDI-ABI-175-O** An ABI message may be sent to the downstream ATC unit upon reception of an ABI

message.

# 6.2.4 Acknowledgement of ABI

### 6.2.4.1 Acknowledgement

OLDI-ABI-180-M The ABI message shall be acknowledged by generating and transmitting a LAM

message.

**Note:** A LAM message is generated regardless of the results of the flight plan

association attempt.

### 6.2.4.2 No Acknowledgement

OLDI-ABI-190-R If no LAM message is received as an acknowledgement for an ABI message, a

warning **should** be displayed at the appropriate position.

### 6.2.4.3 No COD Message

**OLDI-ABI-200-M** If a COD message is not received in response to a code request included in the ABI

message, a warning **shall** be displayed at the appropriate position.

**OLDI-ABI-210-M** Where the code request function is to be used, the time-out value to be applied **shall** 

be agreed bilaterally.

# 6.2.5 Examples

"Air 2000" 253, a Boeing 757 from Malta to Birmingham estimating ALESO at 1221 UTC, flying at FL350 at a true airspeed of 480 knots, planned to route via UT10 ALESO UT420 BUZAD UL10 HON, transponding on A7012 and requesting FL390. The following are equivalent examples of the ABI message sent from Reims to London ACC.

### 6.2.5.1 Normal Situation

### 6.2.5.1.1 ICAO

Example 1

(ABIE/L001-AMM253/A7012-LMML-ALESO/1221F350-EGBB-8/I-9/2B757/M-15/N0480F390 UT10 ALESO UT420 BUZAD UL10 HON-80/N-81/W/EQ Y/NO-18/DEP/LUQA AIRPORT DEST/BIRMINGHAM OPR/AIR 2000 LTD ALTN/EGLL RALT/EGKK RMK/ONE ENG INOP) Example 2 (including PBN capability and Mode S capability and status) (ABIE/L001-AMM253/A7012-LMML-ALESO/1221F350-EGBB-9/B757/M-15/N0480F390 UT10 ALESO UT420 BUZAD UL10 HON-80/N-81/W/EQ Y/NO R/EQ/B1D1 S/EQ/E)

### 6.2.5.1.2 ADEXP

Example 1

-TITLE ABI

-REFDATA

-SENDER -FAC E

-RECVR -FAC L

-SEQNUM **001** 

-ARCID AMM253

-SSRCODE A7012

-ADEP LMML

-COORDATA

-PTID ALESO

-TO **1221** 

-TFL **F350** 

```
-ADES EGBB
-ARCTYP B757
-NBARC 2
-WKTRC M
-FLTTYP N
-BEGIN EQCST
  -EQPT W/EQ
  -EQPT Y/NO
-END EQCST
-ROUTE N0480F390 UT10 ALESO UT420 BUZAD UL10 HON
-FLTRUL I
-OPR AIR 2000 LTD
-ALTRNT1 EGLL
-ALTRNT2 EGKK
-RMK ONE ENG INOP
Example 2 (including Mode S capability and status)
-TITLE ABI
-REFDATA
  -SENDER -FAC E
  -RECVR -FAC L
  -SEQNUM 001
-ARCID AMM253
-SSRCODE A7012
-ADEP LMML
-COORDATA
  -PTID ALESO
  -TO 1221
  -TFL F350
-ADES EGBB
-ARCTYP B757
-FLTTYP N
-BEGIN EQCST
  -EQPT W/EQ
  -EQPT Y/NO
  -EQPT R/EQ
  -SUREQPT S/EQ/E
-END EQCST
-PBN B1D1
-ROUTE N0480F390 UT10 ALESO UT420 BUZAD UL10 HON
-ADESOLD EGCC
```

### 6.2.5.2 SSR Code Request

### 6.2.5.2.1 ICAO

(ABIE/L001-AMM253/A9999-LMML-ALESO/1221F350-EGBB-9/B757/M-15/N0480F390 UT10 ALESO UT420 BUZAD UL10 HON-80/N-81/W/EQ Y/NO)

### 6.2.5.2.2 ADEXP

```
-TITLE ABI
-REFDATA
-SENDER -FAC E
-RECVR -FAC L
-SEQNUM 001
-ARCID AMM253
-SSRCODE REQ
-ADEP LMML
-COORDATA
-PTID ALESO
-TO 1221
-TFL F350
```

- -ADES **EGBB**
- -ARCTYP **B757**
- -FLTTYP **N**
- -BEGIN EQCST
  - -EQPT **W/EQ**
  - -EQPT **Y/NO**
- -END EQCST
- -ROUTE N0480F390 UT10 ALESO UT420 BUZAD UL10 HON

# 6.3 Activate Message (ACT)

# 6.3.1 Purpose of the ACT Message

The ACT message satisfies the following operational requirements:

- Replace the verbal boundary estimate by transmitting automatically details of a flight from one ATC unit to the next prior to the transfer of control;
- Update the basic flight plan data in the receiving ATC unit with the most recent information;
- Facilitate distribution and display of flight plan data within the receiving ATC unit to the working positions involved:
- · Enable display of correlation in the receiving ATC unit;
- · Provide transfer conditions to the receiving ATC unit.

## 6.3.2 Message Contents

#### **OLDI-ACT-10-M**

The ACT message **shall** contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification;
- SSR Mode and Code
- Departure Aerodrome;
- Estimate Data;
- Destination Aerodrome:
- Number and Type of Aircraft;
- Type of Flight;
- Equipment Capability and Status.

Note:

If the SSR code is not assigned or not available, it may be omitted, but only in exceptional cases (e.g. transponder failure) or in cases where it is bilaterally agreed (e.g. Military or VFR flights exempted from SSR code assignment). Depending on the aircraft identification method applied, the SSR code and Mode element (data item A.7) may contain the current SSR code or the SSR code at the transfer of control point.

#### **OLDI-ACT-20-M**

If bilaterally agreed, the ACT message **shall** contain any of the following items of data:

- Route;
- Other flight plan data
- Actual Take-Off Time.

Note:

The Actual Take-Off Time is normally used in the cases where the ACT follows a PAC or CRQ message that included the Estimated Take-Off Time.

# 6.3.3 Rules of Application

### 6.3.3.1 General

**OLDI-ACT-30-M**One ACT message **shall** be sent for eligible flights crossing the boundary except as

provided for in requirement OLDI-ACT-130-M.

**OLDI-ACT-40-M** The ACT message **shall** be generated and transmitted automatically at the

calculated time as specified in the LoA, unless manually initiated at an earlier time.

**OLDI-ACT-50-R** ATC staff **should** be provided with a means to trigger the transmission of ACT

messages prior to the calculated time of transmission.

OLDI-ACT-60-M An ACT message shall be generated on the departure of a flight if a PAC or CRQ

message, relating to the flight, containing boundary estimate data has previously

been transmitted.

**Note:** ACT message can also be sent if PAC or CRQ contain ETOT.

**OLDI-ACT-70-M**The operational contents of the ACT message due to be transmitted **shall** be made

available at the working position responsible for the co-ordination of the flight prior to

the actual transmission.

**OLDI-ACT-80-R** In relation to requirement OLDI-ACT-70-M, the time at which it is calculated that the

ACT is to be transmitted automatically **should** be displayed together with its

contents.

OLDI-ACT-90-M The ACT message shall contain the most recent information on the flight, reflecting

the expected exit conditions.

**OLDI-ACT-100-M** The relevant working position **shall** be notified of the transmission of the ACT

message.

**OLDI-ACT-110-M** Acceptance by the receiving unit of the transfer conditions implied in the ACT

message shall be assumed, unless the receiving unit initiates co-ordination to

amend them.

**OLDI-ACT-120-M** The co-ordinated transfer conditions and the fact that the LAM has been received

shall be presented to the ATC staff at the transferring unit.

**Note:** As soon as a LAM has been received, the ACT message data becomes operationally binding to both of the ATC units unless the receiving unit

initiates co-ordination in accordance with OLDI-ACT-110-M.

**OLDI-ACT-130-M** A further ACT message **shall** only be sent to the same co-ordination partner if the

previous one has been abrogated by the use of a MAC.

### 6.3.3.2 Processing in the Receiving Unit

OLDI-ACT-140-M The ATC system receiving an ACT message shall attempt association with the

corresponding flight plan.

**OLDI-ACT-150-M** If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message

that would inhibit correct processing, the operational content shall be included with

the flight plan.

**OLDI-ACT-160-M** If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message

that would inhibit correct processing, the required data **shall** be output at operational

ATC and other positions as appropriate.

**OLDI-ACT-170-M** If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message

that would inhibit correct processing, an acknowledgement **shall** be returned.

**OLDI-ACT-180-M** If the corresponding flight plan is found and a discrepancy is found that inhibits

correct processing of the message and the sector responsible for accepting control of the flight can be identified, the operational content of the message **shall** be

displayed at the appropriate working position.

**OLDI-ACT-190-M** If the corresponding flight plan is found and a discrepancy is found that inhibits

correct processing of the message and the sector responsible for accepting control

of the flight can be identified, an acknowledgement shall be returned.

**Note:** Bi-lateral agreements can determine specific cases where a sector/position

cannot be identified for acceptance of control of the flight (and the LAM cannot be returned, in line with section 6.7.1 "Purpose of the LAM").

**OLDI-ACT-200-M** If a corresponding flight plan cannot be found and the sector responsible for

accepting control of the flight can be identified, the operational content of the

message shall be displayed at the appropriate working position.

**OLDI-ACT-210-M** If a corresponding flight plan cannot be found and the sector responsible for

accepting control of the flight can be identified, an acknowledgement shall be

returned.

**OLDI-ACT-220-M** If a corresponding flight plan cannot be found and the sector responsible for

accepting control of the flight can be identified, a system flight plan shall be created.

**OLDI-ACT-230-M** In all other cases, the acknowledgement **shall** be inhibited.

### 6.3.3.3 Criteria for Message Transmission

**OLDI-ACT-240-M** The message **shall** be transmitted at or as soon as possible after the earlier of the times determined from the following:

• a parameter number of minutes before the estimated time at the COP:

the time at which the flight is at a bilaterally agreed distance from the COP.

**Note:** When a flight is transferred on a direct routing the requirement above will refer to the point determined in accordance with OLDI-DCT-90-M, OLDI-DCT-110-M and OLDI-DCT-120-M.

DCT-110-W and OLDI-DCT-120-W.

**OLDI-ACT-250-M** The ACT generation parameter(s) **shall** be included in the LoA between the ATC

units concerned.

**OLDI-ACT-260-M** The ACT generation parameter(s) **shall** be variable based on the provisions of the

LoA.

**OLDI-ACT-270-R** ACT generation parameters **should** be defined separately for each of the COPs.

**OLDI-ACT-280-M** The specified parameters **shall** allow sufficient time for:

 the transmitting unit to update the transfer flight level to reflect the expected conditions at the COP; and

 the receiving unit to process the ACT and generate and transmit a LAM but still allow for verbal co-ordination to be carried out by the transferring unit and resultant action initiated by the accepting unit if the exchange of data fails.

# 6.3.4 Acknowledgement of ACT

### 6.3.4.1 Acknowledgement

OLDI-ACT-290-M The ACT message shall be acknowledged by the generation and transmission of a

LAM message.

### 6.3.4.2 No Acknowledgement Cases

**OLDI-ACT-300-M** If no LAM message is received as an acknowledgement for an ACT message, a

warning shall be displayed at the ATC position responsible for the co-ordination of

the flight.

### 6.3.4.3 Change of State to Co-ordinated

**OLDI-ACT-310-M** For the purposes of this document, following the transmission of an ACT message, a

flight **shall** be considered to be co-ordinated either after the message has been acknowledged by a LAM or when the completion of co-ordination has been indicated

manually at the transferring unit.

# 6.3.5 Examples

The following examples are an extension of those provided for the ABI message in section 6.2 - Advance Boundary Information Message (ABI); all details are the same except the ETO at the COP, which is 1226 in the ACT message shown.

### 6.3.5.1 ICAO

(ACTE/L005-AMM253/A7012-LMML-ALESO/1226F350-EGBB-8/I-9/2B757/M-15/N0480F390 UT10 ALESO UT420 BUZAD UL10 HON-80/N-81/W/EQ Y/NO R/EQ/O1D1 S/UN-18/DEP/LUQA AIRPORT DEST/BIRMINGHAM OPR/AIR 2000 LTD ALTN/EGLL RALT/EGKK RMK/ONE ENG INOP)

### 6.3.5.2 ADEXP

```
-TITLE ACT
-REFDATA
   -SENDER -FAC E
   -RECVR -FAC L
   -SEQNUM 005
-ARCID AMM253
-SSRCODE A7012
-ADEP LMML
-COORDATA
   -PTID ALESO
   -TO 1226
   -TFL F350
-ADES EGBB
-ARCTYP B757
-NBARC 2
-WKTRC M
-FLTTYP N
-BEGIN EQCST
   -EQPT W/EQ
   -EQPT Y/NO
   -EQPT R/EQ
   -SUREQPT S/UN
-END EQCST
-PBN 01D1
-ROUTE UT10 ALESO UT420 BUZAD UL10 HON
-FLTRUL I
-OPR AIR 2000 LTD
-ALTRNT1 EGLL
-ALTRNT2 EGKK
-RMK ONE ENG INOP
-ATOT 1309
```

# 6.4 Revision Message (REV)

# 6.4.1 Purpose of the REV Message

The REV message is used to transmit revisions to co-ordination data previously sent in an ACT message provided that the accepting unit does not change as a result of the modification.

## 6.4.2 Message Contents

#### **OLDI-REV-10-M**

The REV message shall contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification;
- Departure Aerodrome;
- Estimate Data and/or Co-ordination point;
- Destination Aerodrome;

Note:

The Estimate Data contained in the REV has to include complete data in the Estimate Data field in order to eliminate any ambiguity regarding the transfer elements. If the ACT message included the supplementary flight level, the following REV message will include the supplementary flight level if still applicable.

#### OLDI-REV-20-M

The REV message shall contain the following items of data if they have changed:

- SSR Mode and Code;
- Equipment Capability and Status.

#### OLDI-REV-30-M

If bilaterally agreed, the REV message **shall** contain any of the following items of data, if they have changed:

Route.

#### OLDI-REV-40-M

If bilaterally agreed, the REV message **shall** contain any of the following items of data:

Message Reference.

# 6.4.3 Rules of Application

#### 6.4.3.1 General

OLDI-REV-50-O

One or more REV messages **may** be sent to the unit to which a flight has been currently co-ordinated by the use of an Activate message.

#### **OLDI-REV-60-M**

The following elements shall be subject to revisions:

- ETO at the COP;
- Transfer Flight Level(s);
- SSR Mode and Code;
- Equipment capability and status.

Note: If the SSR code is not assigned or not available, it may be omitted, but only in exceptional cases (e.g. transponder failure) or in cases where it is bilaterally agreed (e.g. Military or VFR flights exempted from SSR code assignment). Depending on the aircraft identification method applied, the SSR code and Mode element (data item A.7) may contain the current SSR code or the SSR code at the transfer of control point.

#### OLDI-REV-70-M

A REV message shall be sent when:

 the ETO at the COP differs from that in the previous message by more than a value bilaterally agreed, rounded to the nearest integer value;  there is any change to the transfer flight level(s), SSR code or equipment capability and status.

#### **OLDI-REV-80-M**

Where bilaterally agreed, a REV message **shall** be sent when there is any change in the following:

- COP:
- Route.

**Note:** Operational rules may require that modifications effected after ACT be subject to prior co-ordination between the units concerned.

**OLDI-REV-85-O** A REV message **may** contain both the Estimate Data and the Route Field if there is a change of COP.

**OLDI-REV-90-M** The message reference, when included, **shall** contain the message number of the preceding ACT message.

**OLDI-REV-100-M**Acceptance by the receiving ATC unit of the transfer conditions implied by the REV message **shall** be assumed, unless the receiving ATC unit initiates co-ordination to amend them.

OLDI-REV-110-M

A message changing a capability that results in the need to include data concerning an additional capability as specified in Annex A, section - A.32 Equipment Capability and Status shall include the additional capability.

#### 6.4.3.2 Formatting of Revision Messages

#### 6.4.3.2.1 ICAO Format

#### OLDI-REV-120-M

All revision messages **shall** include field types 3, 7, 13, 14 and 16, applying the following rules:

- a change to the ETO at the COP or transfer flight level(s) is to be incorporated by the inclusion of the revised data in field 14 (elements a, b and c and elements d and e if required);
- a change to the SSR Code is to be included as elements b) and c) of field 7.

#### OLDI-REV-130-M

All other modifications **shall** be included in field 22 format after the initial five fields, applying the following rules:

- Fields included in field 22 format can be in any order relative to each other.
- Changes to the COP are to be incorporated as field 14 data in field 22 format (see Appendix B - Special Route Processing Requirements).
- Route changes are to be incorporated as field 15 data in field 22 format. Rules for the co-ordination of such changes, including direct routings, are specified in Appendix B - Special Route Processing Requirements.
- Equipment Capability and Status; only the capability or capabilities being changed is to be included.

#### 6.4.3.2.2 ADEXP Format

#### OLDI-REV-140-M

All revision messages in ADEXP format **shall** include the following primary fields: TITLE REFDATA ARCID ADEP ADES, applying the following rules:

- a change to the ETO at the COP or transfer flight level(s) is to be incorporated by the inclusion of the revised data in primary field COORDATA;
- The primary field COP is to be included unless a change to the ETA or transfer flight level(s) requires the use of primary field COORDATA. It will contain the COP through which the flight is currently co-ordinated or, if the COP is being amended, the COP through which the flight had previously been co-ordinated.
- Changes to the COP are to be incorporated using primary field COORDATA (see Appendix - B Special Route Processing Requirements). Such messages shall also include primary field COP as stated above.

- Changes to the route are to be incorporated using primary field ROUTE. Rules for the co-ordination of such changes, including direct routings, are specified in Appendix - B Special Route Processing Requirements.
- a change to the SSR Code is to be indicated by the inclusion of primary field SSRCODE:
- A change to Equipment Capability and Status is to utilise primary field EQCST; only the capability or capabilities being changed are to be included.

#### 6.4.3.2.3 SSR Code

OLDI-REV-150-M

SSR Mode and Code **shall** be included in a REV message only when it is required to co-ordinate a change of SSR code.

## 6.4.3.3 Processing in the Receiving Unit

OLDI-REV-160-M If an ACT has been received for the subject flight from the same ATC unit, the ATC

system receiving a REV message shall attempt association with the corresponding

flight plan.

**OLDI-REV-170-M** If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message

that would inhibit correct processing, the operational content shall be included with

the flight plan.

**OLDI-REV-180-M** If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message

that would inhibit correct processing, the required data **shall** be output at operational

ATC and other positions as appropriate.

#### 6.4.3.4 Criteria for Message Transmission

OLDI-REV-190-M The REV message is event driven and shall be transmitted immediately following

the relevant input or update.

**OLDI-REV-200-M** By the fact that no changes may be effected by the use of the REV message after

the flight is a specified time/distance from the transfer of control point, the time and

distance parameters shall be bilaterally agreed.

**OLDI-REV-210-R** The REV parameters **should** be defined separately for each of the COPs.

#### 6.4.3.5 Change of Receiving ATC Unit

**OLDI-REV-220-M** The use of a REV message **shall** be inhibited if a revision of flight plan data leads to

a change of the receiving ATC unit (see Message for the Abrogation of Co-

ordination).

## 6.4.4 Acknowledgement of REV

## 6.4.4.1 Acknowledgement

**OLDI-REV-230-M** If the REV message can be associated with a flight plan within the receiving system,

a LAM message **shall** be transmitted in acknowledgement.

**OLDI-REV-240-M** If the REV message cannot be associated with a flight plan within the receiving

system, the transmission of a LAM message **shall** be inhibited.

#### 6.4.4.2 No Acknowledgement

**OLDI-REV-250-M** If no LAM message is received as an acknowledgement for a REV message, a

warning shall be displayed at the ATC position responsible for the co-ordination of

the flights.

**OLDI-REV-260-M** In no-LAM cases, a verbal revision **shall** be initiated by the transferring ATC unit.

## 6.4.5 Examples

#### 6.4.5.1 ICAO

- 1. (REVE/L002-AMM253-LMML-ALESO/1226F310-EGBB)
- 2. (REVE/L010E/L007-AMM253/A2317-LMML-ALESO/1226F310-EGBB)
- 3. (REVE/L019-AMM253-LMML-ALESO/1237F350-EGBB-81/W/NO)
- 4. (REVE/L873-AMM253-LMML-ALESO-KUNAV/1239F390-EGBB)

#### 6.4.5.2 ADEXP

```
-TITLE REV
-REFDATA
  -SENDER -FAC E
  -RECVR -FAC L
  -SEQNUM 002
-ARCID AMM253
-ADEP LMML
-COORDATA
  -PTID ALESO
  -TO 1226
  -TFL F310
-ADES EGBB
2.
-TITLE REV
-REFDATA
  -SENDER -FAC E
  -RECVR -FAC L
  -SEQNUM 010
-ARCID AMM253
-ADEP LMML
-COP ALESO
-ADES EGBB
-SSRCODE A2317
-ROUTE N0480F390 UT10 ALESO UT420 BUZAD UL10 HON
-MSGREF
  -SENDER -FAC E
  -RECVR -FAC L
  -SEQNUM 007
3.
-TITLE REV
-REFDATA
  -SENDER -FAC E
  -RECVR -FAC L
  -SEQNUM 019
-ARCID AMM253
-ADEP LMML
-COP ALESO
-ADES EGBB
-BEGIN EQCST
  -EQPT W/NO
-END EQCST
```

```
4.
-TITLE REV
-REFDATA
-SENDER -FAC E
-RECVR -FAC L
-SEQNUM 010
-ARCID AMM253
-ADEP LMML
-COP ALESO
-COORDATA
-PTID KUNAV
-TO 1239
-TFL F350
-ADES EGBB
-ROUTE UT10 KUNAV UT421
```

# 6.5 Message for the Abrogation of Co-ordination (MAC)

## 6.5.1 Purpose

A MAC message is used to indicate to the receiving unit that the co-ordination or notification previously effected for a flight is being abrogated.

The MAC is not a replacement for a Cancellation (CNL) message, as defined by ICAO, and therefore, shall not be used to erase the basic flight plan data.

## 6.5.2 Message Contents

#### **OLDI-MAC-10-M**

The MAC message shall contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification;
- Departure Aerodrome;
- Co-ordination Point;
- Destination Aerodrome.

#### **OLDI-MAC-20-M**

If bilaterally agreed, the MAC message **shall** contain any of the following items of data:

- Message Reference;
- Co-ordination Status and Reason.

## 6.5.3 Rules of Application

#### 6.5.3.1 General

#### **OLDI-MAC-30-M**

A MAC message **shall** be sent to a unit to which co-ordination had previously been effected for a flight, by the use of an ACT or RAP message, when one of the following occurs:

- the expected level at the transfer of control point is different from the level contained in the previous message resulting in a change of the next unit in the co-ordination sequence;
- the route of flight has been altered which results in change of the next unit in the co-ordination sequence;
- the system flight plan is cancelled in the sending unit and the co-ordination is no longer relevant;
- a MAC is received from the previous unit in respect of the flight.

#### **OLDI-MAC-40-M**

When the MAC message is sent due to a flight level or route change, notification and/or co-ordination, as appropriate, **shall** be effected with the new unit in the co-ordination sequence.

## OLDI-MAC-50-M

A MAC message **shall** be sent when the co-ordination for a departing flight, effected by the use of a PAC or CRQ message, is abrogated.

#### **OLDI-MAC-60-R**

A MAC message **should** be sent when the notification (ABI message) previously effected for a flight is cancelled due to any of the reasons specified in requirement OLDI-MAC-30-M or the flight is delayed en-route and a revised estimate cannot be determined automatically.

#### OLDI-MAC-70-M

A message reference **shall** be included if bilaterally agreed.

#### **OLDI-MAC-80-M**

If included, the message reference **shall** contain the message number of the last ABI, PAC or ACT message transmitted for the flight and acknowledged.

#### **OLDI-MAC-90-M**

The co-ordination point **shall** be the COP through which the flight had been previously notified or co-ordinated.

#### OLDI-MAC-100-R

The MAC message **should** identify the status to which the co-ordination or notification is to revert and the reason for the abrogation.

#### **OLDI-MAC-110-M**

If included, the status and reason **shall** be one of the following three options:

- 1. when the receiving unit is no longer the next co-ordination partner:
  - a. the status is INI (initial);
  - b. the reason is one of the following:
    - i. TFL if the reason is a change of transfer flight level;
    - ii. RTE if the reason is a change of route (including diversion);
    - iii. CAN if the reason is a cancellation;
    - iv. OTH for any other reason or if the reason is unknown.
- 2. the co-ordination effected by the use of the previous PAC, CRQ or ACT message (as modified by any subsequent REV message) is abrogated but the flight is expected to be the subject of a new co-ordination sequence with the same unit;
  - a. the status is NTF (notification);
  - b. the reason is one of the following:
    - i. DLY if the reason is a delay prior to departure;
    - ii. HLD if the reason is a hold;
    - iii. OTH for any other reason, or if the reason is unknown.
- 3. the transmission of an ABI, RAP (if applicable) or ACT message, the flight is holding for an indefinite period and is expected to be subject to a revised ABI, RAP or ACT, as appropriate:
  - a. the status is NTF (notification);
  - b. the reason is one of the following:
    - i. DLY if the reason is a delay prior to departure;
    - ii. HLD if the reason is a hold;
    - iii. OTH for any other reason, or if the reason is unknown.

#### OLDI-MAC-120-M

If the flight is to be re-notified or re-co-ordinated, a new notification and/or co-ordination message, as appropriate, **shall** be sent.

#### **OLDI-MAC-130-M**

If the flight is to be re-notified or re-co-ordinated, the system **shall** retain the capability to correctly process a new notification and/or co-ordination message from either the previous transferring unit or a different unit in a new co-ordination sequence.

#### 6.5.3.2 Processing in the Receiving Unit

OLDI-MAC-140-M

The working position(s) in the receiving ATC unit which are provided with flight details **shall** be notified of the abrogation.

**Note:** the basic flight plan data stored in the receiving ATC unit remains unchanged upon reception of a MAC message.

OLDI-MAC-150-R

On the reception of a MAC message, a previously received LOF and/or NAN message **should** be abrogated.

# 6.5.4 Acknowledgement of MAC

## 6.5.4.1 Acknowledgement

OLDI-MAC-160-M If the

If the MAC message can be associated with a flight plan within the receiving system and can be processed, a LAM message **shall** be transmitted in acknowledgement.

OLDI-MAC-170-M

If the MAC message cannot be associated with a flight plan within the receiving system, or cannot be processed, the transmission of a LAM message **shall** be inhibited.

#### 6.5.4.2 No Acknowledgement

**OLDI-MAC-180-M** If ATC co-ordination is being abrogated and no LAM message is received, a warning

**shall** be displayed at the ATC position responsible for the co-ordination.

**OLDI-MAC-190-M** In such cases a verbal abrogation of co-ordination **shall** be effected by the

transferring ATC unit.

## 6.5.5 Examples

An ABI message was sent by Amsterdam ACC to Brussels ACC for flight HOZ3188, planned at FL190; the flight subsequently requests to climb to FL270 and is so cleared, thus entering Maastricht airspace instead of Brussels. Examples 6.5.5.1 – 1. and 6.5.5.2 – 1. show how the MAC sent to Brussels by Amsterdam would appear both in ICAO and ADEXP formats.

An ABI and, later, an ACT message are sent to Maastricht, but, before reaching the COP, the aircraft returns to Amsterdam Airport and the route and destination are amended in the sending unit's system; a MAC is sent to Maastricht as shown in examples 6.5.5.1 - 2. and 6.5.5.2 - 2.

#### 6.5.5.1 ICAO

- 1. (MACAM/BC112 AM/BC105-HOZ3188-EHAM-NIK-LFPG-18/STA/INITFL)
- 2. (MACAM/MC096-HOZ3188-EHAM-NIK-LFPG-18/STA/INIRTE)

#### 6.5.5.2 ADEXP

```
-TITLE MAC
-REFDATA
         -SENDER -FAC AM
         -RECVR -FAC BC
         -SEQNUM 112
-ADEP EHAM
-COP NIK
-ADES LFPG
-ARCID HOZ3188
-CSTAT
         -STATID INI
         -STATREASON TFL
-MSGREF
         -SENDER -FAC AM
         -RECVR -FAC BC
         -SEQNUM 105
2.
-TITLE MAC
-REFDATA
         -SENDER -FAC AM
         -RECVR -FAC MC
         -SEQNUM 096
-ADEP EHAM
-COP NIK
-ADES LFPG
-ARCID HOZ3188
-CSTAT
         -STATID INI
         -STATREASON RTE
```

# 6.6 Preliminary Activation Message (PAC)

## 6.6.1 Purpose of the PAC Message

The PAC message satisfies the following operational requirements:

- notification and pre-departure co-ordination of a flight where the time of flight from departure to the COP is less than that which would be required to comply with the agreed time parameters for ACT message transmission:
- notification and pre-departure co-ordination of a flight by a local (aerodrome /approach control) unit to the next unit that will take control of the flight;
- provide for acquisition of missing flight plan data in case of discrepancies in the initial distribution of flight plan data;
- request the assignment of an SSR code from the unit to which the above notification/co-ordination is sent, if required.

## 6.6.2 Message Contents

#### **OLDI-PAC-10-M**

The PAC message shall contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification;
- SSR Mode and Code;
- Departure Aerodrome;
- Estimated Take-Off Time or Estimate Data;
- Destination Aerodrome;
- Number and Type of Aircraft.

Note: If the SSR code is not assigned or not available, it may be omitted, but only in exceptional cases (e.g. transponder failure) or in cases where it is bilaterally agreed (e.g. Military or VFR flights exempted from SSR code assignment). Depending on the aircraft identification method applied, the SSR code and Mode element (data item A.7) may contain the current SSR code or the SSR code at the transfer of control point.

#### **OLDI-PAC-20-M**

A PAC message sent from a TMA control unit or an ACC **shall** contain the following items of data:

- Type of Flight:
- Equipment Capability and Status;

#### **OLDI-PAC-30-M**

If bilaterally agreed, the PAC message **shall** contain any of the following items of data:

- Route;
- Other flight plan data;
- Message Reference.

#### **OLDI-PAC-40-M**

If bilaterally agreed and the data is required to be included for the flight, the PAC message **shall** contain one or more of the following items of data:

- Departure Runway;
- SID Identifier;
- Cleared Flight level.

## 6.6.3 Rules of Application

#### 6.6.3.1 General

**OLDI-PAC-50-M** One or more PAC messages **shall** be sent for each flight planned to cross the

boundary of areas of responsibility where the time from departure to the COP would

not permit the ACT message to be sent at the required time.

**OLDI-PAC-60-M** One or more PAC messages **shall** be sent by the Aerodrome/Approach unit to the

next unit for each departing flight for which either notification or co-ordination is

required.

**OLDI-PAC-70-R** For the implementation of the PAC / LAM message exchange between units, the

relevant TWR/APP systems **should** be provided with a means to input and forward "start-up", "push-back", "taxi" or similar information from which the ETOT may be derived in order to calculate the ETO at the COP and initiate the transmission of the

PAC.

**OLDI-PAC-80-M** As bilaterally agreed, the message **shall** contain either:

Estimated Take-Off Time, or

Estimate Data.

OLDI-PAC-90-M When the message reference is included by bilateral agreement, it shall contain the

message number of the first PAC message sent for the flight.

**OLDI-PAC-100-M** When the message reference is included, by bilateral agreement, it **shall** be

included on second and subsequent PAC messages.

**OLDI-PAC-110-M** The use of the code request facility, if required, **shall** be agreed bilaterally.

**OLDI-PAC-120-M** A revised PAC message **shall** be sent if, before departure, there is a change to any

item of data included in the previous PAC message.

**OLDI-PAC-130-M** The route **shall** be included where bilaterally agreed between the sending and

receiving units.

**OLDI-PAC-135-O** If CRQ and/or CRP messages are not implemented, a PAC message **may** be sent

from a TWR unit to the downstream ATS unit (TMA or ACC).

#### 6.6.3.2 Processing in the Receiving Unit

OLDI-PAC-140-M The ATC system receiving a PAC message shall attempt association with the

corresponding flight plan.

**OLDI-PAC-150-M** If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message

that would inhibit correct processing, the operational content **shall** be included with

the flight plan;

**OLDI-PAC-160-M** If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message

that would inhibit correct processing, the required data shall be output at operational

ATC and other positions as appropriate;

**OLDI-PAC-170-M** If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message

that would inhibit correct processing, an acknowledgement **shall** be returned.

**OLDI-PAC-180-M** If a corresponding flight plan cannot be found, or a discrepancy is found that inhibits

correct processing of the message and the sector responsible for accepting control of the flight can be identified, the operational content of the message **shall** be

displayed at the appropriate working position.

**OLDI-PAC-190-M** If a corresponding flight plan cannot be found, or a discrepancy is found that inhibits

correct processing of the message and the sector responsible for accepting control

of the flight can be identified, an acknowledgement shall be returned.

**OLDI-PAC-200-M** If a corresponding flight plan cannot be found, or a discrepancy is found that inhibits

correct processing of the message and the sector responsible for accepting control

of the flight can be identified, a flight plan shall be created.

**OLDI-PAC-210-M** If a corresponding flight plan cannot be found, or a discrepancy is found that inhibits

correct processing of the message and the sector responsible for accepting control

of the flight cannot be identified, the acknowledgement **shall** be inhibited.

**OLDI-PAC-220-M** The data in a second or subsequent PAC message **shall** supersede the data in the

previous message.

**OLDI-PAC-230-M** If the PAC message includes a request for the assignment of an SSR code and is

correctly processable as described in requirements OLDI-PAC-150-M, OLDI-PAC-160-M and OLDI-PAC-170-M, a COD message **shall** be returned in addition to the

LAM.

**Note:** As the code assignment process requires detailed flight plan route

information, no requirement is made in this document for the return of a COD message by the receiving unit where such data may not be available. This does not prevent a message being returned under such circumstances if a specific local capability exists and the procedure has been agreed

bilaterally.

## 6.6.3.3 Criteria for Message Transmission

**OLDI-PAC-240-M** PAC message transmission **shall** be initiated by a start-up, push-back, taxi or ETOT

confirmed event.

## 6.6.4 Acknowledgement of PAC

#### 6.6.4.1 Acknowledgement

The messages to be sent in response to a PAC message are described in section 6.6.3.2.

#### 6.6.4.2 No Acknowledgement

**OLDI-PAC-250-M** If no LAM message is received as an acknowledgement for a PAC message, a

warning shall be displayed at the position in the ATC unit responsible for co-

ordination with the next unit.

#### 6.6.4.3 No-LAM cases

**OLDI-PAC-260-M** In no-LAM cases, verbal co-ordination **shall** be initiated.

#### 6.6.4.4 No COD Message

**OLDI-PAC-270-M** If a COD message is not received in response to a code request included in the PAC

message, a warning **shall** be displayed at an appropriate position.

**OLDI-PAC-280-M** Where the code request function is to be used, the time-out value to be applied **shall** 

be agreed bilaterally.

## 6.6.5 Action on Departure

#### **6.6.5.1 Boundary Estimate Data Format**

Requirement OLDI-ACT-60-M identifies that an ACT message is sent following the departure of a flight previously co-ordinated by the use of a PAC message using boundary estimate data.

#### 6.6.5.2 Estimated Take-off Time Format

See section 12.1.7.

## 6.6.6 Examples

## 6.6.6.1 Estimated Take-Off Time and Code Request

#### 6.6.6.1.1 ICAO

(PACBA/SZ002-CRX922/A9999-LFSB1638-LSZA-8/I-9/2B737/M-15/N0480F390 UB4 BNE UB4 BPK UB3 HON-80/N-81/W/EQ Y/NO R/NO S/UN-18/DEP/BALE MULHOUSE DEST/LUGANO OPR/CROSS AVIATION LTD ALTN/EGLL RALT/EGKK RMK/ONE ENG INOP)

```
6.6.6.1.2 ADEXP
```

```
-TITLE PAC
-REFDATA
      -SENDER -FAC BA
      -RECVR -FAC SZ
      -SEQNUM 002
-ARCID CRX922
-SSRCODE REQ
-ADEP LFSB
-ETOT 1638
-ARCTYP B737
-NBARC 2
-WKTRC M
-FLTTYP N
-ADES LSZA
-BEGIN EQCST
      -EQPT W/EQ
      -EQPT Y/NO
      -EQPT R/NO
      -SUREQPT S/UN
-END EQCST
-ROUTE N0480F390 UB4 BNE UB4 BPK UB3 HON
-MSGREF
      -SENDER -FAC BA
      -RECVR -FAC SZ
      -SEQNUM 0012
-FLTRUL I
-OPR CROSS AVIATION LTD
-ALTRNT1 LSZH
-ALTRNT2 LSGG
-RMK ONE ENG INOP
-RWYDEP 16
-SID 5
-CFL
      -FL F210
```

#### 6.6.6.2 Time at COP

#### 6.6.6.2.1 ICAO

(PACD/L025-EIN636/A5102-EIDW-LIFFY/1638F290F110A-EBBR-9/B737/M)

#### 6.6.6.2.2 ADEXP

```
-TITLE PAC
-REFDATA
-SENDER -FAC D
-RECVR -FAC L
-SEQNUM 025
-ARCID EIN636
-SSRCODE A5102
```

-ADEP EIDW
-COORDATA
-PTID LIFFY
-TO 1638
-TFL F290
-SFL F110A
-ARCTYP B737
-ADES EBBR

# 6.7 Logical Acknowledgement Message (LAM)

## 6.7.1 Purpose of the LAM Message

The LAM is the means by which the receipt and safeguarding of a transmitted message is indicated to the sending unit by the receiving unit.

The LAM processing provides the ATC staff at the transferring unit with the following:

- · a warning when no acknowledgement has been received;
- an indication that the message being acknowledged has been received, processed successfully, found free of errors, stored and, where relevant, is available for presentation to the appropriate working position(s).

## 6.7.2 Message Contents

**OLDI-LAM-10-M** 

The LAM message shall contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Message Reference.

## 6.7.3 Rules of Application

#### 6.7.3.1 General

The rules for the return of a LAM are specified in the sections of this document defining the processing of each message.

**OLDI-LAM-20-M** The LAM message **shall** be generated and transmitted without human intervention.

**OLDI-LAM-30-M** The use of the LAM message to avoid the need for technical messages to ensure

the integrity of data transmissions shall be forbidden.

**OLDI-LAM-40-M** The LAM message **shall** be generated and transmitted immediately so that the

transaction time requirement of the message being acknowledged can be achieved.

**OLDI-LAM-50-M** With exception of ABI messages, the transmitting ATC system **shall** display a

warning to the appropriate position if a LAM message has not been received within

the parameter set for such warnings.

# 6.7.4 Acknowledgement of LAM

OLDI-LAM-60-M

The acknowledgement of a LAM message **shall** be inhibited.

# 6.7.5 Examples

#### 6.7.5.1 ICAO

(LAML/E012E/L001)

#### 6.7.5.2 ADEXP

```
-TITLE LAM
-REFDATA
```

-SENDER -FAC L

-RECVR -FAC E

-SEQNUM **012** 

-MSGREF

-SENDER -FAC E

-RECVR -FAC L

-SEQNUM **001** 

# 7. Ground – Ground Situational Awareness

## 7.1 General

## 7.1.1 Description of Requirement

This section describes the data transfer applicable for the notification and co-ordination of flights between ATSUs and between ATSUs and air defence units where the information is being provided to make the receiving unit aware of the flights concerned but not for an intended later transfer of control. The messages are defined, in particular, for the following purposes:

- Notification of flights to military agencies including military ATSUs and air defence units providing service within the same airspace as the ATSU providing the data;
- Notification of flights which are to operate adjacent to the boundary of the airspace under the jurisdiction of the ATSU to the ATSU having jurisdiction of the airspace on the other side of the boundary.

#### 7.1.1.1 Flight Data Exchange

The flight data exchange consists of the exchange of a basic set of information when a flight is about to enter the area of interest of the concerned unit. The Basic Flight Data (BFD) message provides more detailed data, supplemented with updates and additions to that information (Change of Flight Data (CFD) message) as the flight progresses through the concerned airspace. The additions may include, when agreed nationally, the controller's intention. The availability of this information will reduce the need for controller-to-controller verbal co-ordination. Although in principle the data exchange should be automatic, in certain cases it may be desirable to initiate the exchange by a specific controller input.

#### 7.1.1.2 Acknowledgement

All flight data exchange and airspace crossing functions are acknowledged automatically if they can be correctly received and processed in the addressed unit.

# 7.1.2 Implementation

**OLDI-SITAW-10-M** 

When implementing ground-ground situational awareness messages (BFD or BFD and CFD), the requirements described in this section **shall** be applied.

# 7.2 Basic Flight Data Message (BFD)

## 7.2.1 Purpose

The purpose of the BFD is

- to forward basic flight data from civil units to military units and, if bilaterally agreed, from military units to civil units and between civil units;
- to forward basic flight data to an ATSU which requires information on the flight but whose airspace is not planned to be penetrated by the flight, e.g. where the route takes the flight close to the boundary and a LoA exists requiring such flights to be notified of co-ordinated;
- To identify the controller/console having the flight under control, particularly where it may not be apparent from the current position of the flight as is the case at a number of military units;
- · to activate the system flight plan in the receiving unit, if necessary;
- to allow correlation of radar data with flight plan data.

## 7.2.2 Message Contents

#### **OLDI-BFD-10-M**

The BFD message **shall** contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification;
- SSR Mode and Code.

#### OLDI-BFD-20-M

If bilaterally agreed, the BFD message **shall** contain any of the following items of data:

- Departure Aerodrome;
- Destination Aerodrome;
- Number and Type of Aircraft;
- Route Points;
- Equipment Capability and Status
- Other flight data;
- Requested Flight Level; (see OLDI-BFD-60-O);
- Speed. (see OLDI-BFD-60-O);
- Route:
- Cleared Flight Level;
- Estimated Off-Block Time;
- Flight Type;

**Note:** The Other Flight Data item may contain any Item of the ICAO FPL or any other bilaterally agreed data item.

#### OLDI-BFD-30-O

The BFD message **may** contain the following items of data:

- Sector Identifier:
- Previous SSR Mode and Code;
- Next SSR Mode and Code.

**Note:** In some cases the Sector Identifier item will contain the identifier of the appropriate working position (e.g. in the case of military units that don't have defined sectors).

## 7.2.3 Processing

#### **7.2.3.1 General**

OLDI-BFD-40-M

If included, the Route Points element **shall** contain a list of route points with at least the point identification, flight level and estimated time over:

- the point at which the flight is entering the area of responsibility of the sending unit or the point before entering the area of responsibility of the receiving unit and
- the point at which the flight is leaving the area of responsibility of the sending unit or the point beyond the area of responsibility of the receiving unit.

**OLDI-BFD-50-O** The remainder of the route **may** be described in the list of route points.

OLDI-BFD-60-O Requested flight level and speed should be added outside the list of route points if

not provided in the list of route points.

OLDI-BFD-70-M When inserted the sector identifier shall contain the identifier of the position having

control of the flight.

## 7.2.3.2 In the Sending Unit

**OLDI-BFD-80-M**The BFD **shall** be transmitted automatically for each flight meeting the bilaterally

agreed conditions for notification of the interested units.

#### 7.2.3.3 In the Receiving Unit

**OLDI-BFD-90-M** If no discrepancy that would inhibit correct processing is found, the receiving unit

shall attempt association with a flight plan.

**OLDI-BFD-100-M** If a corresponding flight plan can be found, an acknowledgement **shall** be sent, the

data shall be included in the flight plan and be available for correlation.

OLDI-BFD-110-M If no corresponding flight plan can be found, an acknowledgement shall be sent, a

flight plan shall be created based on the received data and be made available for

correlation.

OLDI-BFD-120-M If the message cannot be correctly processed, no acknowledgement shall be

returned.

# 7.2.4 Acknowledgement

**OLDI-BFD-130-M** The BFD **shall** be acknowledged by a LAM message.

OLDI-BFD-140-M If no acknowledgement has been received within a specified time, a warning shall

be displayed at the appropriate position.

# 7.2.5 Operational Reply

There is no operational reply required for the BFD.

# 7.2.6 Message Example

-TITLE BFD

-REFDATA

-SENDER -FAC **EBBUZXZQ** 

-RECVR -FAC EBSZZXZQ

-SEQNUM 006

-ARCID DLH151

-SSRCODE A2157

-ADEP **EDDW** 

-ADES GMME

-BEGIN RTEPTS

-PT

```
-PTID WOODY
             -TO 1235
            -FL F210
      -PT
             -PTID CIV
            -TO 1239
             -FL F330
      -PT
             -PTID NEBUL
             -TO 1240
             -FL F330
-END RTEPTS
-ARCTYP B737
-NBARC 2
-WKTRC M
-BEGIN EQCST
      -EQPT W/EQ
      -EQPT Y/NO
-END EQCST
-ROUTE N0480F390 UB4 BNE UB4 BPK UB3 HON
-FLTRUL I
-OPR DEUTSCHE LUFTHANSA, A.G.
-ALTRNT1 EDDF
-ALTRNT2 EDDH
-RMK ONE ENG INOP
-RFL F210
-SPEED K0650
-CFL
      -FL F230
-EOBT 1205
-FLTTYP N
-SECTOR ZURICH
-PREVSSRCODE A2153
-NEXTSSRCODE A2257
```

# 7.3 Change to Flight Data Message (CFD)

## 7.3.1 Purpose

The purpose of the CFD is for the unit controlling the flight to notify the interested unit of

- all significant changes to flight data previously sent to this unit with a BFD/CFD;
- all flight data required to be notified by bilateral agreement and not included in the BFD or previous CFDs.

Note: The exact meaning of "significant" is to be bilaterally agreed for each data element.

## 7.3.2 Message Contents

#### **OLDI-CFD-10-M**

The CFD message shall contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Message Reference;
- Aircraft Identification.

#### OLDI-CFD-20-M

If bilaterally agreed, the CFD message **shall** contain any of the following items of data:

- SSR Mode and Code;
- Departure Aerodrome;
- Destination Aerodrome;
- Number and Type of Aircraft;
- Route Points:
- Assigned Heading/Track or Direct Clearance;
- Assigned Speed;
- Assigned Rate of Climb/Descent;
- Release Indication;
- Other flight data;
- Route;
- Cleared Flight Level.

**Note:** The Other Flight Data item may contain any Item of the ICAO FPL or any other bilaterally agreed data item.

#### OLDI-CFD-30-O

The CFD message may contain the following items of data:

- Sector Identifier;
- Previous SSR Mode and Code;
- Next SSR Mode and Code.
- Estimated Off-Block Time;
- Equipment Capability and Status.

**Note:** In some cases the Sector Identifier item will contain the identifier of the appropriate working position (e.g. in the case of military units that don't have defined sectors).

# 7.3.3 Processing

#### 7.3.3.1 General

OLDI-CFD-40-M

A CFD **shall** only be sent for a flight, which has previously been notified by a BFD.

**OLDI-CFD-50-M** The Message Reference in a CFD **shall** contain the Message Number of the BFD

exchanged between the two units for the subject flight.

OLDI-CFD-60-M If included, the route element shall contain at least the route points ahead of the

present position of the flight, with flight level and estimated times.

Note: the supplementary flight level consists of a level calculated at the point or the

received/transmitted coordinated level at the point.

**OLDI-CFD-70-O** A supplementary flight level **may** be added if necessary.

**OLDI-CFD-80-M** When inserted the sector identifier **shall** contain the identifier of the position having

control of the flight.

#### 7.3.3.2 In the Sending Unit

**OLDI-CFD-90-M** A CFD **shall** be transmitted automatically whenever a significant change occurs to

flight data which was sent previously or when data that requires notification by

bilateral agreement, is added.

## 7.3.3.3 In the Receiving Unit

OLDI-CFD-100-M The system receiving the CFD shall attempt association with a corresponding flight

plan.

**OLDI-CFD-110-M** If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy that would inhibit correct

processing is found, an acknowledgement shall be returned.

**OLDI-CFD-120-M** If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy that would inhibit correct

processing is found, the data shall be included in the flight plan and made available

to the controller immediately.

**OLDI-CFD-130-M** If the message cannot be associated with a corresponding flight plan or it cannot be

correctly processed, the acknowledgement shall be inhibited.

## 7.3.4 Acknowledgement

**OLDI-CFD-140-M** The CFD **shall** be acknowledged by a LAM message.

**OLDI-CFD-150-M** If no acknowledgement has been received within the specified time, a warning **shall** 

be displayed at the appropriate position.

# 7.3.5 Operational Reply

There is no operational reply required to a CFD.

# 7.3.6 Message Example

```
-TITLE CFD
-REFDATA
      -SENDER -FAC EBBUZXZQ
      -RECVR -FAC EBSZZXZQ
      -SEQNUM 007
-MSGREF
      -SENDER -FAC EBBUZXZQ
      -RECVR -FAC EBSZZXZQ
      -SEQNUM 006
-ARCID DLH151
-SECTOR BRUW
-CFL
      -FL F290
-BEGIN RTEPTS
      -PT
             -PTID WOODY
             -TO 1235
             -FL F210
```

```
-SFL F190A
      -PT
             -PTID CIV
             -TO 1239
             -FL F290
             -SFL F250A
      -PT
             -PTID NEBUL
             -TO 1240
             -FL F330
-END RTEPTS
-ARCTYP B737
-NBARC 2
-WKTRC M
-BEGIN EQCST
      -EQPT W/EQ
      -EQPT Y/NO
-END EQCST
-ROUTE N0480F390 UB4 BNE UB4 BPK UB3 HON
-FLTRUL I
-OPR DEUTSCHE LUFTHANSA, A.G.
-ALTRNT1 EDDF
-ALTRNT2 EDDH
-RMK ONE ENG INOP
-RFL F210
-SPEED K0650
-CFL
      -FL F230
-EOBT 1205
-FLTTYP N
-SECTOR ZURICH
-SSRCODE A2234
-PREVSSRCODE A2153
-NEXTSSRCODE A2257
-ADEP EDDW
-ADES GMME
-AHEAD 310
-ASPEED K0650
-RATE C20
-RELEASE F
```

# 8. Civil - Military Co-ordination – Airspace Crossing

## 8.1 General

## 8.1.1 Description of Requirement

This section describes facilities applicable for the co-ordination of airspace crossing between civil and military agencies that are additional to those described in section **Error! Reference source not found.** 

Flight data exchange between civil and military units other than for airspace crossing purposes utilises the Basic Flight Data (BFD) and Change to Flight Data (CFD) messages as described in sections 7.2 and 7.3 of this document.

#### 8.1.1.1 Airspace Crossing

The airspace crossing function consists of a message exchange triggered by the controller who has the option either to notify the other unit that a flight under his control is intending to cross the airspace controlled by that unit, or to request the permission to cross that airspace. In the second case the controller in the second unit will be expected to make an input to trigger an operational reply to the crossing request.

This reply can either be an acceptance of the request, or a counter proposal, or a rejection. A counter proposal requires an approval or a rejection from the controller who was the originator of the original request. A previously sent notification can be amended by the controller in charge of the flight. Agreed crossing details can be amended by the controller in charge of the flight and by the controller in charge of the airspace to be crossed.

## 8.1.1.2 Acknowledgement

All flight data exchange and airspace crossing functions are acknowledged automatically if they can be correctly received and processed in the addressed unit.

# 8.1.2 Implementation

OLDI-MIL-10-M

If airspace crossing facilities are implemented based on bilateral agreement the rules described in this section **shall** be applied.

# 8.2 Crossing Intention Notification Message (XIN)

## 8.2.1 Purpose

The purpose of the XIN message is to forward the intention to cross an airspace controlled by a civil unit with a flight controlled by military unit or vice versa.

The XIN message may be used to update an XIN message sent earlier on the same flight.

## 8.2.2 Message Contents

#### **OLDI-XIN-10-M**

The XIN message shall contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Message Reference (if the message is updating an earlier XIN message)
- Aircraft Identification;
- SSR Mode and Code:
- Number and Type of Aircraft;
- Sector Identifier;
- · Route Points.

**Note:** The Sector Identifier item contains the identifier of the sector responsible for the flight.

#### **OLDI-XIN-20-M**

If bilaterally agreed, the XIN message **shall** contain any of the following items of data:

- Departure Aerodrome;
- Destination Aerodrome;
- Other Flight Plan Data.

## 8.2.3 Processing

#### 8.2.3.1 General

**OLDI-XIN-30-M**The Route Points element **shall** contain a description of the crossing route including

at least two points.

**OLDI-XIN-40-M** Times and flight levels **shall** be included for each point.

**OLDI-XIN-50-O** In the case of climb or descend, a supplementary flight level **may** be included in

addition to flight level information.

OLDI-XIN-60-M In the case of formation flights, a flight level block shall be used instead of a single

flight level.

**OLDI-XIN-70-M** In all other cases, only a flight level **shall** be provided.

**OLDI-XIN-80-M** When used to update an earlier XIN message, the Message Reference **shall** contain

the Message Number of the first message.

**OLDI-XIN-90-M**The unit sending the XIN **shall** make sure the flight stays on the shortest route

between the consecutive points.

#### 8.2.3.2 In the Sending Unit

**OLDI-XIN-100-M** The message **shall** be initiated at the controller's discretion or automatically, as

described in the LoA.

**OLDI-XIN-110-O** Multiple XIN messages **may** be sent for the same flight.

**Note:** The points included in the route element of a XIN do not need to be outside of the airspace to be crossed.

#### 8.2.3.3 In the Receiving Unit

**OLDI-XIN-120-M** If the message can be correctly processed, the system receiving the XIN **shall** return

an acknowledgement.

**OLDI-XIN-130-M** If the message can be correctly processed, the system receiving the XIN, the data

shall be made available to the controller immediately.

OLDI-XIN-140-M If the message cannot be correctly processed, no acknowledgement shall be

returned.

## 8.2.4 Acknowledgement

**OLDI-XIN-150-M** The message **shall** be acknowledged by a LAM message.

OLDI-XIN-160-M If no LAM has been received within a specified time, a warning shall be displayed at

the appropriate position.

## 8.2.5 Operational Reply

There is no operational reply required to the XIN message.

## 8.2.6 Message Example

```
-TITLE XIN
-REFDATA
      -SENDER -FAC EBSZZXZQ
      -RECVR -FAC EBBUZXZQ
      -SEQNUM 009
-ARCID AL25
-SSRCODE A2151
-ARCTYP F16
-NBARC 1
-SECTOR WEST
-ADEP EBBE
-ADES EGUN
-BEGIN RTEPTS
      -PT
             -PTID GEO01
             -TO 150500
             -FL F230
      -PT
             -PTID GEO02
             -TO 150600
             -FL F230
-END RTEPTS
-GEO
      -GEOID GEO01
      -LATTD 512500N
      -LONGTD 0030000E
-GEO
      -GEOID GEO02
      -LATTD 513400N
      -LONGTD 0030300E
-MSGREF
      -SENDER -FAC EBSZZXZQ
      -RECVR -FAC EBBUZXZQ
      -SEQNUM 007
-FLTRUL I
```

# 8.3 Crossing Clearance Request Message (XRQ)

## 8.3.1 Purpose

The purpose of the XRQ message is to forward a request to cross an airspace controlled by a civil unit with a flight controlled by military unit or vice versa.

The XRQ message may be used by the unit that has obtained an agreed crossing to modify that agreement.

## 8.3.2 Message content

#### **OLDI-XRQ-10-M**

The XRQ message shall contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Message Reference (if modifying an earlier agreed crossing);
- Aircraft Identification;
- SSR Mode and Code:
- Number and Type of Aircraft;
- Route Points;
- Sector Identifier.

**Note:** The Sector Identifier item contains the identifier of the sector responsible for the flight.

#### **OLDI-XRQ-20-M**

If bilaterally agreed, the XRQ message shall contain the following items of data:

- Departure Aerodrome;
- Destination Aerodrome;
- Equipment Capability and Status;
- Other Flight Plan Data.

# 8.3.3 Processing

#### 8.3.3.1 General

**OLDI-XRQ-30-M**The Route Points element **shall** contain a description of the crossing route including at least two points.

OLDI-XRQ-40-M Times and flight levels shall be included for each point.

OLDI-XRQ-50-O In the case of climb or descent, an SFL may be included in addition to FL

information.

**OLDI-XRQ-60-M** In the case of formation flights, a flight level block **shall** be used instead of a single

FL

**OLDI-XRQ-70-M** If not a case of climb, or descent, or formation flights, only a FL **shall** be provided.

OLDI-XRQ-80-M A second XRQ for the same flight and for the same crossing shall not be sent until

the initiated dialogue has been concluded.

**OLDI-XRQ-90-M**The use of an XRQ to modify an earlier agreed crossing **shall** be subject to bilateral agreement.

**Note:** If the modification of an earlier agreed crossing is allowed, the modification dialogue can be started either by a XRQ message sent by the controller in charge of the flight or by an XAP message (see Section 8.4) sent by the controller in charge of the airspace to be crossed by this flight. Both controllers may try to initiate the modification dialogue simultaneously. In that case, only the dialogue initiated by the controller in charge of the flight shall be considered.

**OLDI-XRQ-100-M** A bilateral agreement to include Equipment Capability and Status or Other Flight

Plan Data **shall** also include those elements that are to be included.

**Note:** In respect of the XRQ message, the above statement replaces that in section A.32 Equipment Capability and Status regarding the content of

the field.

**OLDI-XRQ-110-M** Such data fields **shall** include only those items bilaterally agreed.

**Note:** In respect of the XRQ message, the above statement replaces that in

section A.32 Equipment Capability and Status regarding the content of

the field.

## 8.3.3.2 In the Sending Unit

**OLDI-XRQ-120-M** The message **shall** be initiated at the controller's discretion, in accordance with the

conditions specified in the LoA.

#### 8.3.3.3 In the Receiving Unit

**OLDI-XRQ-130-M** If the message can be correctly processed, the system receiving the XRQ shall

return an acknowledgement.

**OLDI-XRQ-140-M** If the message can be correctly processed, the data **shall** be made available to the

controller immediately.

OLDI-XRQ-150-M If the message cannot be correctly processed, no acknowledgement shall be

returned.

## 8.3.4 Acknowledgement

**OLDI-XRQ-160-M** XRQ messages **shall** be acknowledged by a SBY message.

**OLDI-XRQ-170-M** If no SBY message has been received within a specified time, a warning **shall** be

displayed at the appropriate position.

## 8.3.5 Operational Reply

OLDI-XRQ-180-M An XRQ shall be replied to by

an ACP accepting the proposed route/area crossing details;

an XAP counter-proposing different route/area crossing details;

an RJC rejecting the proposed route/area crossing details.

**OLDI-XRQ-190-O** When no operational reply is received, a verbal co-ordination **may** be initiated.

**OLDI-XRQ-200-O** When no operational reply is received and a verbal co-ordination is initiated, if

necessary, an XCM may be sent by the unit in charge of the flight to indicate that the

current system dialogue is terminated.

# 8.3.6 Message Example

-TITLE XRQ

-REFDATA

-SENDER -FAC EBSZZXZQ

-RECVR -FAC EBBUZXZQ

-SEQNUM **012** 

-ARCID DEUCE22

-SSRCODE A1240

-ARCTYP F111

-NBARC 3

-SECTOR SOUTH

-BEGIN RTEPTS

-PT

-PTID GEO01

-TO **163000** 

-FLBLOCK -FL F245 -FL F255

```
-PT
            -PTID GEO02
            -TO 163100
            -FLBLOCK -FL F255 -FL F265
-END RTEPTS
-GEO
      -GEOID GEO01
      -LATTD 500000N
      -LONGTD 0051000E
-GEO
      -GEOID GEO02
      -LATTD 500000N
      -LONGTD 0051500E
-ADEP EBBE
-ADES EGUN
-MSGREF
      -SENDER -FAC EBSZZXZQ
      -RECVR -FAC EBBUZXZQ
      -SEQNUM 007
-FLTRUL I
-BEGIN EQCST
      -EQPT W/EQ
      -EQPT Y/NO
-END EQCST
```

# 8.4 Crossing Alternate Proposal Message (XAP)

## 8.4.1 Purpose

The purpose of the XAP message is to transmit a counter-proposal by a controller to the route/area crossing details proposed by another controller.

If bilaterally agreed, the XAP message may be used by the controller in charge of the airspace to be crossed to propose a modification to agreed route/area crossing details.

## 8.4.2 Message content

**OLDI-XAP-10-M** 

The XAP message **shall** contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Message Reference;
- Aircraft Identification;
- Route Points.

OLDI-XAP-20-M

If bilaterally agreed, the XAP message **shall** contain the following item of data:

Other Flight Plan Data.

## 8.4.3 Processing

#### 8.4.3.1 General

**OLDI-XAP-30-M** 

The counter-proposal **shall** include a proposed new flight level for at least one point mentioned either in the XRQ message to which it is replying for, or in the agreed route/area crossing details it aims to modify.

OLDI-XAP-40-O

Only flight levels (FL, SFL, Flight Level Block) may be changed.

**OLDI-XAP-50-O** 

If, as for XRQ, the initiation of a new dialogue to modify an earlier agreed crossing is bilaterally agreed, the controller in charge of the airspace to be crossed **may** initiate a new dialogue by sending an XAP.

Note:

The modification dialogue can also be initiated by a XRQ message sent by the controller in charge of the flight (see Section 8.3). Both controllers may try to initiate the modification dialogue simultaneously. In that case, only the dialogue initiated by the controller in charge of the flight shall be considered.

#### 8.4.3.2 In the sending unit

OLDI-XAP-60-M

The XAP message **shall** be triggered by the manual input of a proposed new flight level by the controller.

#### 8.4.3.3 In the receiving unit

OLDI-XAP-70-M

The system receiving the XAP **shall** attempt association with the corresponding message.

**OLDI-XAP-80-M** 

If that message is found and there is no discrepancy that would inhibit correct processing, an acknowledgement **shall** be returned.

**OLDI-XAP-90-M** 

If that message is found and there is no discrepancy that would inhibit correct processing, the content of the XAP **shall** made available to the controller immediately.

OLDI-XAP-100-M

If the message cannot be correctly processed or it cannot be associated with the corresponding message, no acknowledgement **shall** be returned.

## 8.4.4 Acknowledgement

**OLDI-XAP-110-M** The XAP **shall** be acknowledged by a SBY message.

OLDI-XAP-120-M If no acknowledgement has been received within a specified time, a warning shall

be displayed at the appropriate position.

## 8.4.5 Operational Reply

OLDI-XAP-130-M An XAP message shall be replied to by

an ACP message when the proposed route/area crossing details are accepted.

a RJC message when the proposed route/area crossing details are rejected.

**Note:** Both replies terminate the dialogue.

**OLDI-XAP-140-O** When no operational reply is received, a verbal co-ordination **may** be initiated.

**OLDI-XAP-150-O** When no operational reply is received and if necessary, an XCM may be sent by the

unit in charge of the airspace to indicate that the current system dialogue is

terminated.

## 8.4.6 Message Example

```
-TITLE XAP
-REFDATA
      -SENDER -FAC EBBUZXZQ
      -RECVR -FAC EBSZZXZQ
      -SEQNUM 014
-MSGREF
      -SENDER -FAC EBSZZXZQ
      -RECVR -FAC EBBUZXZQ
      -SEQNUM 012
-ARCID DEUCE22
-BEGIN RTEPTS
      -PT
             -PTID GEO01
             -TO 163000
             -FL F230
      -PT
             -PTID GEO02
             -TO 163100
             -FL F230
-END RTEPTS
-FLTRUL I
```

# 8.5 Crossing Cancellation Message (XCM)

## 8.5.1 Purpose

An XCM message is used to indicate to the addressed unit that the notification or co-ordination previously effected for a flight is being abrogated.

The XCM is not a replacement for a Cancellation (CNL) message defined by ICAO and therefore shall not be used to erase the basic flight plan data.

## 8.5.2 Message contents

#### OLDI-XCM-10-M

The XCM message shall contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Message Reference;
- Aircraft Identification;

#### OLDI-XCM-20-M

If bilaterally agreed, the XCM message **shall** contain any of the following items of data:

- Departure Aerodrome;
- Destination Aerodrome;

## 8.5.3 Processing

#### 8.5.3.1 General

#### OLDI-XCM-30-M

An XCM **shall** be sent by the unit responsible for the flight when one of the following

- the flight will not enter the addressed unit's airspace after a BFD/CFD;
- the crossing will not be executed on the route expressed in the XIN;
- the crossing will not be executed according to the conditions under negotiation or according to the conditions agreed after an airspace crossing dialogue.

#### OLDI-XCM-40-O

An XCM **may** be sent by the unit responsible for the flight when no operational reply has been received to an acknowledged XRQ to indicate that the current system dialogue is terminated.

#### OLDI-XCM-50-O

An XCM **may** be sent by the unit responsible for the airspace when no operational reply has been received to an acknowledged XAP to indicate that the current system dialogue is terminated.

## OLDI-XCM-60-M

The message reference **shall** contain the message number of the BFD, XIN, XRQ or XAP message transmitted and acknowledged for the flight, it intends to abrogate.

#### 8.5.3.2 In the sending unit

OLDI-XCM-70-M

The XCM shall be triggered automatically or manually by a controller input.

OLDI-XCM-80-M

An XCM **shall** be triggered manually when it is sent to terminate the dialogue after the failure to receive an operational reply.

#### 8.5.3.3 In the receiving unit

OLDI-XCM-90-M

If the message can be associated with the corresponding message or flight plan and can be processed, an acknowledgement **shall** be returned.

#### OLDI-XCM-100-M

If the message can be associated with the corresponding message or flight plan and can be processed, the content of the message **shall** be made available to the controller immediately.

**OLDI-XCM-110-M** If the message can be associated with the corresponding message or flight plan and

can be processed, the relevant data shall be deleted.

OLDI-XCM-120-M If the message cannot be associated with a corresponding flight plan or message, or

it cannot be correctly processed, the acknowledgement **shall** be inhibited.

## 8.5.4 Acknowledgement

**OLDI-XCM-130-M** The message **shall** be acknowledged by a LAM message.

**OLDI-XCM-140-M** If no LAM is received in response to an XCM within a specified time, a warning **shall** 

be displayed at the appropriate position.

**OLDI-XCM-150-M** In such cases a verbal abrogation of co-ordination **shall** be effected by the unit that

has initiated the XCM message.

# 8.5.5 Operational Reply

There is no operational reply required for the XCM.

## 8.5.6 Message Example

-TITLE XCM

-REFDATA

-SENDER -FAC EBSZZXZQ

-RECVR -FAC EBBUZXZQ

-SEQNUM **015** 

-MSGREF

-SENDER -FAC EBSZZXZQ

-RECVR -FAC EBBUZXZQ

-SEQNUM **012** 

-ARCID **DEUCE22** 

-ADEP **EBBE** 

-ADES EGUN

# 8.6 Stand-by Message (SBY)

## 8.6.1 Purpose of the SBY Message

The SBY message acknowledges the receipt of a message proposing transfer conditions and indicates that the proposal is being referred to the controller for a decision.

## 8.6.2 Message Contents

**OLDI-SBY-10-M** 

The SBY message **shall** contain the following items of data:

- · Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Message Reference.

## 8.6.3 Rules of Application

#### 8.6.3.1 General

**OLDI-SBY-20-M** 

The SBY message **shall** be generated and transmitted automatically immediately in response to:

- a RAP, RRV, RTI, TIP, CRQ or CDN message;
- a XAP or XRQ message;
- an ACT or REV message which fails the filter.

## 8.6.4 Acknowledgement of SBY

**OLDI-SBY-30-M** 

The acknowledgement of the SBY message shall be inhibited.

# 8.6.5 Examples

#### 8.6.5.1 ICAO

(SBYL/E027E/L002)

#### 8.6.5.2 ADEXP

```
-TITLE SBY
-REFDATA
-SENDER -FAC L
-RECVR -FAC E
-SEQNUM 027
-MSGREF
-SENDER -FAC E
-RECVR -FAC L
-SEQNUM 002
```

# 8.7 Acceptance Message (ACP)

## 8.7.1 Purpose of the ACP Message

The ACP message satisfies the following operational requirements:

- indicate the manual acceptance by a controller in one unit of the transfer conditions proposed by the controller in the other unit in one of the following messages:
  - RAP:
  - RRV;
  - CDN;
  - RTI;
  - TIP
  - ACT and REV, if either is found to be non-standard;
- indicate the issue of crossing clearance following the receipt of an XRQ message;
- indicate agreement to a counter proposal to a crossing request following the receipt of an XAP message;
- when bilaterally agreed, provide the automatic acceptance of an ACT or REV message that has passed the filter in the accepting unit (in place of the LAM);
- when bilaterally agreed, indicate the manual acceptance of a HOP message (in place of the ROF message).

## 8.7.2 Message Contents

**OLDI-ACP-10-M** 

The ACP message shall contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Message Reference.

**OLDI-ACP-20-M** 

If bilaterally agreed, the ACP message **shall** contain any of the following items of data:

- Frequency;
- Sector identifier.

**OLDI-ACP-30-M** 

When the ICAO format is used, if bilaterally agreed, the ACP message **shall** contain any of the following items of data:

- Aircraft Identification;
- Departure Aerodrome;
- Destination Aerodrome.

# 8.7.3 Rules of Application

#### 8.7.3.1 **General**

**OLDI-ACP-40-M** The Message Reference of the ACP **shall** include the Message Number of the

message to which it is in response.

**OLDI-ACP-50-M** The Frequency field, when included, **shall** contain the frequency on which the flight

is to contact the accepting unit when the hand-over takes place.

OLDI-ACP-60-M The ACP message shall be sent following manual acceptance by the controller of

proposed transfer conditions, forwarded by an ACT, RAP, REV, RRV, RTI, TIP or

CDN message.

**OLDI-ACP-70-M** The ACP message **shall** be sent following manual acceptance by the controller of

proposed crossing conditions or a counter proposal to such a request forwarded by

an XRQ or XAP message.

**OLDI-ACP-80-O** The ACP message **may** be sent as an alternative to a ROF message in response to

a HOP message.

**OLDI-ACP-90-M** When bilaterally agreed, the ACP message **shall** be generated and transmitted

automatically by the system as a reply to an ACT or REV message that has passed

the filter.

**OLDI-ACP-100-O** The sector identifier may be included in ACP messages sent in response to an XRQ

message if bilaterally agreed.

OLDI-ACP-110-M When an ACP message has been received, the agreed transfer conditions shall be

binding for both units.

#### 8.7.3.2 Processing in the Receiving Unit

OLDI-ACP-120-M The ATC system receiving an ACP message shall attempt association with the

corresponding flight plan.

**OLDI-ACP-130-M** if the ACP can be associated with a flight plan the acceptance **shall** be indicated to

the controller together with any conditional data as described in section 8.7.2.

**OLDI-ACP-140-M** If the ACP message cannot be associated with a flight plan, a warning **shall** be

output at the appropriate position.

**OLDI-ACP-150-M** If the ACP message cannot be associated with a flight plan, the acknowledgement

shall be inhibited.

## 8.7.4 Acknowledgement of ACP

## 8.7.4.1 Acknowledgement

OLDI-ACP-160-M An ACP message sent as a result of a manual acceptance shall be acknowledged

by generating and transmitting a LAM message.

**OLDI-ACP-170-M** The transmission of a LAM message **shall** be inhibited where the ACP is used as an

automatic reply for an ACT or REV message that has passed the filter.

**Note:** In such cases a SBY message would not have preceded the ACP message.

#### 8.7.4.2 No Acknowledgement Cases

**OLDI-ACP-180-M** If no LAM message is received as an acknowledgement for an ACP message sent

as a result of a manual acceptance, a warning **shall** be displayed at the ATC

position responsible for the co-ordination of the flight.

## 8.7.5 Examples

#### 8.7.5.1 ICAO

 Single field message using common acknowledgement format (as LAM and SBY) (ACPM/O455O/M476)

2. Message fully compliant with Reference 1 (including ICAO fields 7, 13 and 16) (ACPM/O455O/M476-AFR5661-LFPG-LPPT)

 Common acknowledgement format plus optional frequency field (ACPL/E027E/L002-18/FRQ/242150)

#### 8.7.5.2 ADEXP

```
Examples 1 to 3 are equivalent to the respective ICAO format examples.
```

```
1. -TITLE ACP
```

-REFDATA

-SENDER -FAC M

-RECVR -FAC O

-SEQNUM **455** 

-MSGREF

-SENDER -FAC O

-RECVR -FAC M

-SEQNUM 476

2. -TITLE ACP

-REFDATA

-SENDER -FAC M

-RECVR -FAC O

-SEQNUM **455** 

-MSGREF

-SENDER -FAC O

-RECVR -FAC M

-SEQNUM **476** 

-ARCID AFR5661

-ADEP **LFPG** 

-ADES LPPT

TITLE ACP

-REFDATA

-SENDER -FAC L

-RECVR -FAC E

-SEQNUM **027** 

-MSGREF

-SENDER -FAC E

-RECVR -FAC L

-SEQNUM **002** 

#### -FREQ **242150**

4. Acceptance of a request made by an XRQ message notifying the requesting unit that the authority issuing the clearance is sector 34 (in ADEXP format only as the sector field is not available in ICAO format):

```
-TITLE ACP
```

-REFDATA

-SENDER -FAC MM

-RECVR -FAC RT

-SEQNUM **256** 

-MSGREF

-SENDER -FAC RT

-RECVR -FAC MM

-SEQNUM 476

-SECTOR 34

# 8.8 Reject Co-ordination Message (RJC)

## 8.8.1 Purpose of the RJC Message

The RJC message satisfies the following operational requirements:

- indicate the rejection by the controller of crossing clearance or a counter proposal in response to such a request for crossing clearance following the receipt of one of the following messages:
  - XRQ:
  - XAP.
- indicate the rejection by a controller at one unit of the transfer conditions proposed by the controller at the other unit in one of the following messages:
  - RAP:
  - RRV;
  - CDN;
  - RTI;
  - TIP:
  - ACT and REV, if either is found to be non-standard.

The RJC message can only be used in response to one of the above messages.

## 8.8.2 Message Contents

OLDI-RJC-10-M

The RJC message shall contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Message Reference.

OLDI-RJC-20-M

If bilaterally agreed, the RJC message shall contain the following item of data:

· Sector identifier.

# 8.8.3 Rules of Application

#### 8.8.3.1 General

OLDI-RJC-30-M

The RJC message **shall** be sent as required in response to:

- a RAP, RRV, RTI, TIP, CDN, XAP, XRQ message;
- an ACT or REV message found to be non-standard at the accepting unit.

OLDI-RJC-40-M

The RJC message **shall** terminate the system dialogue and any previously agreed

co-ordination remains valid.

OLDI-RJC-50-O

The sector identifier **may** be included in a RJC message sent in response to a crossing request made using an XRQ message.

OLDI-RJC-60-R

Following the reception of an RJC message in response to a RAP, ACT, RRV, REV or CDN message, a new co-ordination sequence **should** be initiated, reflecting the

telephone co-ordination where applicable.

## 8.8.3.2 Processing in the Receiving Unit

OLDI-RJC-70-M

If a corresponding message to which the RJC message refers is found, the rejection **shall** be indicated at the ATC position responsible for the co-ordination of the relevant flight.

OLDI-RJC-80-M

If a corresponding message to which the RJC message refers is found, an acknowledgement **shall** be returned.

#### OLDI-RJC-90-M

If no such message is found to be awaiting reply, or a discrepancy is present in the message which prevents processing, no acknowledgement **shall** be returned.

# 8.8.4 Acknowledgement of RJC

# 8.8.4.1 Acknowledgement

OLDI-RJC-100-M The R

The RJC message **shall** be acknowledged by the generation and transmission of a LAM message.

### 8.8.4.2 No Acknowledgement Cases

OLDI-RJC-110-M

If no LAM message is received as an acknowledgement for an RJC message, a warning **shall** be displayed at the ATC position responsible for the co-ordination of the flights.

### 8.8.5 Examples

### 8.8.5.1 ICAO

(RJCMC/E746E/MC324)

### 8.8.5.2 ADEXP

-TITLE RJC
-REFDATA
-SENDER -FAC MC
-RECVR -FAC E
-SEQNUM 746
-MSGREF
-SENDER -FAC E
-RECVR -FAC MC
-SEQNUM 324
-SECTOR 34

# 9. Dialogue Procedure – Transfer of Communication

### 9.1 General

### 9.1.1 Introduction

This section of the Specification describes the facilities and messages that support the radar hand-over aspect of the transfer of control procedure. They shall be implemented where bilaterally agreed.

OLDI-TOC-10-M

Transfer of Communication facilities **shall not** be implemented unless the unit is utilising either the co-ordination facilities described for the basic procedure - mandatory messages and for the dialogue procedure - co-ordination.

# 9.1.2 Message Sequence

OLDI-TOC-20-M

Transfer of Communication message exchange, other than the Supplementary Data Message (SDM), **shall not** take place unless co-ordination is complete, i.e. an ACT or RAP dialogue has been completed by a LAM or ACP.

**Note:** However, for the SDM message, the ACT or RAP dialogue has to be initiated.

OLDI-TOC-30-M

An acknowledgement shall be inhibited whilst co-ordination is outstanding.

### 9.1.3 Transfer of Communications

**OLDI-TOC-40-M** 

The method of signifying the actual change of communication of flights **shall** be bilaterally agreed between the two units concerned.

OLDI-TOC-50-M

The conditions shall be one of the following:

- the transferring unit sends a Change Of Frequency message (COF);
- the accepting unit sends a Manual Assumption of Communication message (MAS);
- both of the above.

OLDI-TOC-60-R

Both COF and MAS messages **should** be used between two adjacent air/ground data-link equipped ATC units.

**OLDI-TOC-70-M** 

The method **shall** be agreed between the two units for each traffic flow.

**Note:** Alternative methods may be used for different flows, e.g. one unit may generate COF messages for flights leaving its airspace and MAS messages for flights entering its airspace. In such a case it would not be necessary for the other unit to enter any messages to signify transfer of communication.

# 9.2 Change of Frequency Message (COF)

# 9.2.1 Purpose of the COF Message

#### 9.2.1.1 General

The COF is sent by the transferring unit to the accepting unit, to indicate that the flight has been instructed to contact the accepting controller.

The message may include the facility for the transferring controller to release the flight from the agreed transfer conditions when it has established radio communication with the accepting controller.

# 9.2.2 Message Contents

**OLDI-COF-10-M** The COF message **shall** contain the following items of data:

- · Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification.

**OLDI-COF-20-M** The COF message **shall** contain any of the following items of data,:

- Release Indication;
- Cleared Flight Level;
- Assigned Heading/Track or Direct Clearance;
- Assigned Speed;
- Assigned Rate of Climb/Descent.

**OLDI-COF-30-M** If bilaterally agreed, the COF message **shall** contain the following items of data:

- Position of the flight;
- Frequency.

**OLDI-COF-35-O** The COF message **may** contain any of the following items of data:

- Departure Aerodrome;
- Destination Aerodrome;

# 9.2.3 Rules of Application

#### 9.2.3.1 General

**OLDI-COF-40-M** The COF message **shall** be manually initiated by the transferring controller.

**Note:** The earliest time or distance before the boundary at which a COF is sent can be bilaterally agreed.

can be bhaterany agreed

**OLDI-COF-50-M** The COF message **shall** be used if, by bilateral agreement, the MAS message is not

used.

Note: This requirement does not preclude the use of both COF and MAS

messages upon bi-lateral agreement.

**OLDI-COF-60-M** If a COF message is sent before Transfer Initiation, the Transfer phase **shall** be

initiated.

**Note:** A Transfer Initiation Message (TIM) is not required in addition to the COF.

**OLDI-COF-70-M** For a data-link equipped aircraft the COF message **shall** be automatically initiated

by the transferring system, immediately at the same time as the VCI instruction

"Contact" or "Monitor Frequency".

OLDI-COF-80-M In case the VCI instruction is not initiated for data-link equipped aircraft, the COF

shall be manually initiated by the transferring controller.

OLDI-COF-90-M In case of not data link equipped aircraft, the COF shall be manually initiated by the

transferring controller.

### 9.2.3.2 Processing in the Receiving Unit

OLDI-COF-100-M The ATC system receiving a COF message shall attempt association with the

corresponding flight plan.

**OLDI-COF-110-M**The reception of the COF **shall** be indicated to the accepting controller without

delay.

# 9.2.4 Acknowledgement of COF

### 9.2.4.1 Acknowledgement

**OLDI-COF-120-M** If the COF message can be unambiguously associated with a flight plan, it **shall** be

acknowledged by the generation and transmission of a LAM message.

OLDI-COF-130-M If the COF message cannot be unambiguously associated with a flight plan, the

acknowledgement shall be inhibited.

### 9.2.4.2 No Acknowledgement Cases

OLDI-COF-140-M If no LAM message is received as an acknowledgement for a COF message, a

warning **shall** be displayed at the appropriate ATC position.

# 9.2.5 Examples

```
-TITLE COF
-REFDATA
       -SENDER -FAC L
      -RECVR -FAC E
       -SEQNUM 030
-ARCID AMM253
-CFL
       -FL F230
-AHEAD 310
-ASPEED K0450
-RATE C20
-RATELIMIT MAX
-RELEASE F
-POSITION REF01
-REF
      -REFID REF01
      -PTID ALESO
      -BRNG 345
      -DISTNC 15
-FREQ 127000
```

# 9.3 Manual Assumption of Communications Message (MAS)

# 9.3.1 Purpose of the MAS Message

The MAS is sent by the accepting unit to the transferring unit indicating that two-way radio contact has been established with the flight.

# 9.3.2 Message Contents

**OLDI-MAS-10-M** The MAS message **shall** contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification.

OLDI-MAS-15-O

The MAS message **may** contain any of the following items of data:

- Departure Aerodrome;
- Destination Aerodrome:

# 9.3.3 Rules of Application

### 9.3.3.1 General

**OLDI-MAS-20-M** The MAS message **shall** be manually initiated by the accepting controller.

**OLDI-MAS-30-O** The MAS message **may** be automatically transmitted upon reception of an air /

ground "Monitoring Frequency" message.

**OLDI-MAS-40-M** The MAS message **shall** be used if, by bilateral agreement, the COF message is not

used.

Note: This requirement does not preclude the use of both COF and MAS

messages upon bi-lateral agreement.

### 9.3.3.2 Processing in the Receiving Unit

**OLDI-MAS-50-M** The ATC system receiving a MAS message **shall** attempt association with the

corresponding flight plan.

OLDI-MAS-60-M The fact that the MAS has been received shall be presented immediately to the

controller.

# 9.3.4 Acknowledgement of MAS

### 9.3.4.1 Acknowledgement

**OLDI-MAS-70-M** If the MAS message can be unambiguously associated with a flight plan, it **shall** be

acknowledged by the generation and transmission of a LAM message.

**OLDI-MAS-80-M** If the MAS message cannot be unambiguously associated with a flight plan, the

acknowledgement shall be inhibited.

### 9.3.4.2 No Acknowledgement Cases

**OLDI-MAS-90-M** If no LAM message is received as an acknowledgement for an MAS message, a

warning **shall** be displayed at the appropriate ATC position, as required.

### **9.3.5** Example

-TITLE MAS -REFDATA

-SENDER -FAC L

-RECVR -FAC E

-SEQNUM **030** -ARCID **DLH123** 

# 10. Support to Air / Ground Data-Link

The ICAO manual (Document 9880) describing the AGDL applications, defines a service (CM forward) to provide the application addresses. This section defines an alternative to the CM-forward service for units which are implementing ATN data link application services, until the ATN ground-ground service support is available.

# 10.1 Logon Forward Message (LOF)

# **10.1.1 Purpose**

The LOF message is transmitted to provide the ATN logon parameters to the receiving data-link equipped unit, to allow the unit to use the data link applications (CM, CPDLC, ADS-C, FIS).

# 10.1.2 Message Contents

OLDI-LOF-10-M

The LOF message **shall** contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number:
- Aircraft Identification;
- Departure Aerodrome;
- Destination Aerodrome;
- Logon Type;
- ATN Logon Parameters.

# 10.1.3 Rules of Application

# 10.1.3.1 Transferring Unit

OLDI-LOF-20-M

One LOF message shall be sent for each data-link logged-on flight planned to cross the boundary.

### 10.1.3.2 Receiving Unit

OLDI-LOF-30-M

The ATC system receiving a LOF message shall attempt association with the corresponding flight plan.

OLDI-LOF-40-M

If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message that would inhibit correct processing, the content shall be included with the flight plan.

**Note:** A check of the 24 bit address obtained from an independent source is normally required for safety purposes. This source is anticipated to be in most cases the FPL. As a consequence, proper care should be taken for implementations that use the above check in order not to replace the 24 bit address received in the FPL with the one received in the LOF.

OLDI-LOF-50-R

If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message that would inhibit correct processing of the message and the sector responsible for accepting control of the flight can be identified, the logged-on status of the flight **should** be displayed at the appropriate working position.

**OLDI-LOF-60-M** 

If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message that would inhibit correct processing, an acknowledgement shall be returned.

The LOF acknowledgment may be provided in the case of not supported technology (e.g. FANS1/A) or not supported application versions.

OLDI-LOF-70-M

If a corresponding flight plan is not found or a discrepancy is present in the message that would inhibit correct processing, the acknowledgement shall be inhibited. **Note:** The LOF acknowledgment may not be provided in the case of unavailability of one of the local datalink services or message with incorrect syntax.

### 10.1.3.3 Criteria for Message Transmission

**OLDI-LOF-80-M** 

The LOF message shall be transmitted at or as soon as possible after the earlier of the times determined from the following:

a parameter number of minutes before the estimated time at the COP;

the time at which the flight is at a bilaterally agreed distance from the COP.

OLDI-LOF-90-R The LOF message should be transmitted after the flight has been notified to the

receiving unit.

OLDI-LOF-100-M The LOF generation parameter(s) shall be included in the LoA between the ATC

units concerned.

OLDI-LOF-110-M The LOF generation parameter(s) shall be variable based on the provisions of the

LoA.

**OLDI-LOF-120-R** The LOF generation parameters **should** be defined separately for each of the

COPs.

### 10.1.3.4 Acknowledgement of LOF

**OLDI-LOF-130-M** The LOF message **shall** be acknowledged by a LAM message.

**OLDI-LOF-140-M** If no acknowledgement has been received within a bilaterally agreed parameter

time, an air / ground data link contact request to the aircraft **shall** be initiated.

### 10.1.4 Examples

American Airlines, a Boeing 767-300ER operating as flight AAL9599 and registered as N678DL, from Washington to Athens, flying at FL330 at a true airspeed of 454 knots has logged on to Maastricht UAC. At a certain time before entering Reims airspace at entry point MEDIL, Maastricht UAC sends the "LOF" message to Reims UAC. The following are equivalent examples of the "LOF" message sent from MUAC to Reims UAC.

### 10.1.4.1 ADEXP

### 10.1.4.1.1ATN Flight

```
-TITLE LOF
```

-REFDATA

-SENDER -FAC MC

-RECVR -FAC E

-SEQNUM 002

-ARCID AAL9599

-ADEP **KIAD** 

-ADES LGAT

-AF ATN

-ARCADDR 47BDFB

-ATNLOGON

-CMLTSP 414554440089649D0000414352303031010101

-ADSQVLTSP

-AGAPPQUALIFIER 0

-AGAPPVERSION 00

-CPCQVLTSP

-AGAPPQUALIFIER 22

-AGAPPVERSION 01

-CPDLCADDRESS 414554440089649D0000414352303031011601

-ATIQV

-AGAPPQUALIFIER 3

-AGAPPVERSION 00

**Note 1:** If an aircraft did not indicate that it wants to use one of the applications, the associated AGAPPVERSION is set to '00' and the associated application address field is omitted in the LOF. In this example, the FIS application information is not indicated.

**Note 2:** The transmitting unit transmits the LOF message, containing the CPCQVLTSP with AGAPPQUALIFIER or '22' and its corresponding CPDLCADDRESS. The receiving data-link equipped unit will use whatever has been indicated in the LOF message.

# 10.2 Next Authority Notified Message (NAN)

# **10.2.1 Purpose**

The NAN message satisfies the following operational requirements:

 Notify the receiving air/ground data link equipped ATC unit that it can initiate a Controller Pilot Data Link Communication (CPDLC) Start Request with the aircraft because the aircraft is authorised to accept a CPDLC connection request from the receiving air/ground data link equipped ATC unit.

### 10.2.2 Message Contents

**OLDI-NAN-10-M** 

The NAN message shall contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification;
- Departure Aerodrome;
- Destination Aerodrome.

# 10.2.3 Rules of Application

### 10.2.3.1 Transferring Unit

**OLDI-NAN-20-M** 

One NAN message **shall** be sent for each eligible flight crossing the boundary. **Note:** The eligible flight is the one for which LOF message was sent to the downstream ATS unit and NDA message to the aircraft.

### 10.2.3.2 Receiving Unit

**OLDI-NAN-30-M** 

The ATC system receiving a NAN message **shall** attempt association with the corresponding flight plan.

**OLDI-NAN-40-M** 

If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message that would inhibit correct processing, a Controller Pilot Data Link Communication (CPDLC) Start Request **shall** be initiated with the aircraft.

**Note:** Whether a CPDLC (AEQualifier 22) Start Request is used depends on the data provided for a given aircraft and the local data link capabilities.

**OLDI-NAN-50-M** 

If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message that would inhibit correct processing, an acknowledgement **shall** be returned.

**OLDI-NAN-60-M** 

If a corresponding flight plan is not found or a discrepancy is present in the message that would inhibit correct processing, the acknowledgement **shall** be inhibited

**OLDI-NAN-70-M** 

If no NAN message has been received within a bilaterally agreed parameter time, local air/ground data link procedures **shall** apply to initiate the Start Request.

**Note 1:** Whether a CPDLC (AEQualifier 22) Start Request is used depends on the data provided for a given aircraft and the local data link capabilities.

**Note 2:** These local air/ground data link procedures define conditions and parameters under which it is operationally wanted to apply CPDLC with an equipped aircraft (e.g.: time parameter/distance before first sector or aircraft calling the first sector).

### 10.2.3.3 Criteria for Message Transmission

**OLDI-NAN-80-M** 

The NAN message **shall** be generated and transmitted after the Next Data Authority Request with the aircraft has been acknowledged by the airborne system.

### 10.2.3.4 Acknowledgement of NAN

**OLDI-NAN-90-M** The NAN message **shall** be acknowledged by a LAM message.

### **OLDI-NAN-100-M**

If no acknowledgement has been received within a specified time, local air/ground data link procedures **shall** apply.

# 10.2.4 Examples

### 10.2.4.1 ADEXP

# 10.2.4.1.1ATN Flight

-TITLE NAN

-REFDATA

-SENDER -FAC MC

-RECVR -FAC **E** 

-SEQNUM 003

-ARCID AAL9599

-ADEP **KIAD** 

-ADES **LGAT** 

# **PART B - COMPLEMENTARY MESSAGES**

# 11. Basic Procedure - Complementary Messages

### 11.1 General

# 11.1.1 Description of Requirement

This section describes facilities applicable to the basic procedure which are additional to those described in section Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found.

# 11.1.2 Implementation

**OLDI-COMP-20-M** 

When the BASIC PROCEDURE-COMPLEMENTARY MESSAGES are used based on bilateral agreement, the rules described in this section **shall** be applied.

# 11.2 SSR Code Assignment Message (COD)

# 11.2.1 Purpose of the COD Message

The Originating Region Code Allocation Method (ORCAM) is provided to permit a flight to respond on the same code to successive units within a participating area. Unless code allocation is performed centrally, e.g. by an ACC, airports may need to be individually allocated a set of discrete SSR codes. Such allocations are very wasteful of codes.

The COD message satisfies the operational requirement for the issue of a Mode A SSR code by one Air Traffic Service Unit to another for a specified flight when requested

The COD message also satisfies the operational requirement to inform the transferring Air Traffic Service Unit of the next Mode A SSR code when the code assigned cannot be retained by the accepting Air Traffic Service Unit.

# 11.2.2 Message Contents

OLDI-COD-10-M

The COD message shall contain the following items of data:

- Message type;
- Message number;
- Aircraft identification;
- SSR mode and code;
- Departure aerodrome;
- Destination aerodrome.

OLDI-COD-20-M

If bilaterally agreed, the COD message shall contain the following item of data:

Message reference.

# 11.2.3 Rules of Application

**OLDI-COD-30-M** A COD message **shall** be generated and transmitted automatically in response to a

code assignment request received within a message.

**OLDI-COD-40-M** The COD message **shall** be transmitted a parameter time before the boundary when

bilaterally agreed.

**OLDI-COD-50-M** The COD message **shall** be transmitted upon reception of an ABI or PAC message

when bilaterally agreed.

**OLDI-COD-60-M** The SSR code **shall** be the code being assigned to the flight.

**OLDI-COD-65-O** If the assigned SSR code has changed, then a new COD message may be

generated.

**OLDI-COD-70-M** The approved saturation code, as specified in the Air Navigation Plan for the

European Region, shall be inserted if a discrete code is not available.

**OLDI-COD-80-M** If bilaterally agreed, the message reference containing the message number of the

message to which the COD message is in response shall be included.

OLDI-COD-90-M Acceptance of the SSR code by the unit receiving the COD message shall be

assumed.

# 11.2.4 Acknowledgement of COD

### 11.2.4.1 Acknowledgement

**OLDI-COD-100-M** Provided there is no discrepancy in the message that would inhibit correct

processing, a LAM shall be returned.

#### OLDI-COD-110-M

If the message cannot be associated with a flight plan or if a discrepancy is found that inhibits correct processing of the message, the transmission of the LAM **shall** be inhibited.

### 11.2.4.2 No Acknowledgement Cases

OLDI-COD-120-M

If no LAM message is received as an acknowledgement for a COD message, a warning **shall** be displayed at an appropriate position.

# 11.2.5 Examples

### 11.2.5.1 ICAO

(CODP/PO011PO/P007-AAL905/A0767-LFPO-KEWR)

#### 11.2.5.2 ADEXP

```
-TITLE COD
-REFDATA
-SENDER -FAC P
-RECVR -FAC PO
-SEQNUM 011
-ADEP LFPO
-ADES KEWR
-ARCID AAL905
-SSRCODE A0767
-MSGREF
-SENDER -FAC PO
-RECVR -FAC P
-SEQNUM 007
```

# 11.3 Skip Communication Message (SCO)

# **11.3.1 Purpose**

The Skip Communication message is sent by the accepting unit to indicate that communication with the flight is to pass directly to a sector other than the accepting sector.

**Note:** SCO messages are not to be used to request that a flight be transferred to the next unit after the accepting unit.

# 11.3.2 Message Contents

OLDI-SCO-10-M

The SCO message **shall** contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification;
- Departure Aerodrome;
- Destination Aerodrome;
- Frequency.

OLDI-SCO-20-O

The SCO message **may** contain the following item of data:

Sector identifier.

# 11.3.3 Rules of Application

#### 11.3.3.1 General

OLDI-SCO-30-O A SCO message may be initiated and transmitted after co-ordination is completed

by the unit that will accept control of the flight.

**OLDI-SCO-40-M** The frequency field **shall** contain the RTF on which the flight is to communicate with

the accepting unit.

OLDI-SCO-50-M If included, the sector identifier shall contain the identifier of the sector with which

the flight is to communicate.

**OLDI-SCO-60-M** The sector with which the flight is to communicate **shall** be notified when a Skip

Communication message is sent.

Note: This document does not specify when such notification should take place in

relation to LAM reception. This may be decided locally.

OLDI-SCO-70-M Where Transfer of Communication facilities are in use as described in section 14.9

of this document, SCO message transmission **shall** be inhibited on transfer initiation.

**Note:** It is the responsibility of the accepting unit to ensure that the SCO message is sent in sufficient time for the transferring controller to assimilate the information and transfer the aircraft in accordance with the SCO message.

#### 11.3.3.2 Cancellation of a SCO message

### 11.3.3.3 Implicit Cancellation

**OLDI-SCO-80-M**The skip of the first sector in the accepting unit **shall** be cancelled, when:

- the COP, route of flight or co-ordinated level is amended;
- the co-ordination is abrogated.

**Note:** An implicit SCO cancellation does not require the transmission of a Skip Cancellation message (SKC).

OLDI-SCO-90-O The skip of the first sector in the accepting unit may be re-applied by the issue of a

further SCO message.

Note: In these circumstances the accepting unit may send the message

automatically, depending on local criteria.

### 11.3.3.3.1 Explicit Cancellation

**OLDI-SCO-100-O** A SCO message **may** be cancelled before the transfer of communications by the

use of a SKC message.

### 11.3.3.4 Processing on Receipt of a SCO Message

OLDI-SCO-110-M The ATC unit receiving an SCO message shall attempt association with the

corresponding system flight plan.

OLDI-SCO-120-M If the SCO message can be unambiguously associated with a system flight plan, it

shall be acknowledged by the generation and the transmission of a LAM message.

**OLDI-SCO-130-M** If the SCO message can be unambiguously associated with a system flight plan, the

operational content of the SCO message shall be indicated to the transferring

controller without delay.

**OLDI-SCO-140-M** If the SCO message cannot be associated with a system flight plan, the transmission

of a LAM message shall be inhibited.

**OLDI-SCO-150-R** If the SCO message cannot be associated with a system flight plan, a warning

should be displayed at an appropriate position.

**OLDI-SCO-160-M** A SCO message received after the initiation or receipt of any transfer of

communication message (except SDM) shall be ignored.

### 11.3.3.5 Processing After Transmission of a SCO Message

**OLDI-SCO-170-M** If a LAM message is received which corresponds with the SCO message, the

transfer conditions shall be made available to the sector of the accepting unit to

which communication is to be transferred in addition to the entry sector.

**OLDI-SCO-180-M** If no LAM message is received as an acknowledgement for an SCO message, a

warning **shall** be displayed at the accepting sector.

# **11.3.4 Example**

-TITLE SCO

-REFDATA

-SENDER -FACL

-RECVR -FAC E

-SEQNUM 030

-ARCID AMM253

-ADES LIRF

-ADEP **EGPF** 

-FREQ **127325** 

-SECTOR SA

# 11.4 Skip Cancellation Message (SKC)

# **11.4.1 Purpose**

The message may be used when it is required to cancel an existing Skip Communication state for a flight after the skip of the first sector in the accepting unit has been established and before the transfer of communications.

### 11.4.2 Message Contents

**OLDI-SKC-10-M** 

The SKC message **shall** contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification;
- · Departure Aerodrome;
- Destination Aerodrome.

# 11.4.3 Rules of Application

#### 11.4.3.1 General

OLDI-SKC-20-O A SKC message may be transmitted only after a Skip Communications has been

established and before the transfer of communication.

**OLDI-SKC-30-M**The sector with which the flight was previously to communicate **shall** be notified

when a Skip Cancellation message is sent.

**Note:** This document does not specify when such notification should take place in relation to LAM reception. This may be decided locally.

### 11.4.3.2 Processing on Receipt of a SKC Message

**OLDI-SKC-40-M** The ATC unit receiving an SKC message **shall** attempt association with the

corresponding system flight plan.

**OLDI-SKC-50-M** If the SKC message can be unambiguously associated with a system flight plan, it

shall be acknowledged by the generation and the transmission of a LAM message.

**OLDI-SKC-60-M** If the SKC message cannot be associated with a system flight plan, the transmission

of a LAM message shall be inhibited.

**OLDI-SKC-70-R** If the SKC message cannot be associated with a system flight plan, a warning

**should** be displayed at an appropriate position.

**OLDI-SKC-80-M** If the SKC message can be unambiguously associated with a system flight plan, the

effect of the Skip Cancellation **shall** be indicated to the transferring controller without

delay.

**OLDI-SKC-90-M** On receipt of a Skip Communication Cancellation message, the frequency and

identifier of the sector to which the flight is to communicate shall revert to the first

sector in the receiving unit.

### 11.4.3.3 Processing After Transmission of a SKC Message

**OLDI-SKC-100-O** If a LAM message is received which corresponds with the SKC message, the

transfer conditions **may** be deleted from the sector of the accepting unit to which communication was to have been transferred prior to the cancellation of the SCO

message.

**OLDI-SKC-110-M** If no LAM message is received as an acknowledgement for an SKC message, a

warning shall be displayed at the accepting sector.

# **11.4.4 Example**

-TITLE SKC
-REFDATA
-SENDER -FAC L
-RECVR -FAC E
-SEQNUM 031
-ARCID AMM253
-ADES LIRF
-ADEP EGPF

# 11.5 Point Message (PNT)

# 11.5.1 Purpose

The Point message is sent to an adjacent unit to point out a flight in order to facilitate verbal co-ordination, irrespective of whether co-ordination has taken place.

The Point message causes the data block and/or the flight data to be highlighted to the controller. Where the flight is uncoordinated and possibly unknown, flight plan data is provided to be available at the sector at which the flight is to be highlighted.

# 11.5.2 Message Contents

### 11.5.2.1 All messages

OLDI-PNT-10-M

The PNT message shall contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification;
- Departure Aerodrome;
- Destination Aerodrome;
- Sector Identifier.

**OLDI-PNT-20-M** 

If bilaterally agreed, the PNT message **shall** contain any of the following items of data:

- Pointed Sector Identifier;
- Position of the Flight;
- SSR Mode and Code:
- Number and type of aircraft;
- Route.

# 11.5.3 Rules of Application

### 11.5.3.1 General

OLDI-PNT-30-M A PNT message for a flight which is not co-ordinated shall contain the sector

designator.

**OLDI-PNT-40-M** The Point message **shall** be manually initiated by the transferring controller.

**OLDI-PNT-50-M** The position of the flight **shall** be included for a flight that has not been co-ordinated.

**OLDI-PNT-60-O** The position of the flight **may** be included for co-ordinated flights.

**OLDI-PNT-70-M**The position of the flight, where inserted, **shall** be specified by the use of

latitude/longitude unless it has been agreed bilaterally to use range and bearing from

a known point.

**OLDI-PNT-80-M** Time data **may** be included with position data.

**OLDI-PNT-90-M** The time data **shall** include seconds.

**OLDI-PNT-100-M** For an uncoordinated flight, the sector identifier **shall** contain the logical position

identifier, e.g. sector identifier or approach control position, at which the data is to be

presented/ highlighted.

Note: For an uncoordinated flight, the sector identifier would normally be input via

the HMI.

**OLDI-PNT-110-M** Where route data is included in the PNT message, it shall contain the TAS and

requested level for the current segment plus the route, optionally amended to

remove expired elements.

**Note:** For an uncoordinated flight the transmission of the Point message does not remove the need for an Activate message; this is sent subject to the result of the verbal co-ordination and the update of flight data in the transferring unit.

### 11.5.3.2 Processing in the Accepting Unit

OLDI-PNT-120-M An attempt shall be made to correlate the received flight data with the track for the

flight.

Note: The flight data received by PNT message may be presented in some flight

plan lists, subject of HMI requirements at the receiving unit.

**OLDI-PNT-130-M** Subject to the HMI requirements at the receiving unit and the area being displayed at

the position concerned, the flight data **shall** be made available at the specified sector or the sector that will take control of the flight if one is not specified.

OLDI-PNT-140-M Subject to the HMI requirements at the receiving unit and the area being displayed at

the position concerned, the flight data block for the flight **shall** be displayed and highlighted at the specified sector or the sector that will take control of the flight if

one is not specified.

**Note:** The data is highlighted for a period of time determined by the receiving unit.

OLDI-PNT-150-M If the message can be processed successfully, including the identification of the

sector to which the data is to be routed, a LAM shall be returned.

### 11.5.3.3 Processing in the Transferring Unit

**OLDI-PNT-160-O** If no LAM message is received as acknowledgement, a warning **may** be displayed at

the sector which originated the Point.

**OLDI-PNT-170-M** When the verbal co-ordination is completed, the standard co-ordination procedure

**shall** be initiated by the transmission of an ACT or RAP message.

# **11.5.4 Example**

```
-TITLE PNT
```

-REFDATA

-SENDER -FAC E

-RECVR -FAC L

-SEQNUM 005

-ARCID AMM253

-SSRCODE A7012

-ADEP **LMML** 

-ADES EGBB

-ARCTYP **B757** 

-NBARC 2

-ROUTE N0480F390 UT10 ALESO UT420 BUZAD UL10 HON

-POSITION REF01

-REF

-REFID REF01

-PTID ALESO

-BRNG **345** 

-DISTNC 15

-SECTOR TANGO

-PNTSECTOR UZ

# 11.6 Arrival Management Message (AMA)

# **11.6.1 Purpose**

Arrival management requires the capability for an accepting unit to pass to the transferring unit information on the time that a flight is required to delay (lose) or gain in order to optimise the approach sequence. The AMA message satisfies the following operational requirements in order to alleviate ATC workload in coordinating arriving flights:

- provide the transferring ATC unit with the time that the flight is to delay/gain at the arrival management metering fix;
- where procedures have been bilaterally agreed between the units concerned, provide the transferring ATC unit with a target time for the flight to be at the COP;
- when bilaterally agreed, provide the transferring unit with a speed advisory. The speed advisory needs to be communicated to the flight, prior to transfer.

# 11.6.2 Message Contents

OLDI-AMA-10-M

The AMA message shall contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification;
- Departure Aerodrome;
- Destination Aerodrome;

and based on bilateral agreement, contain one or more of the following items of data:

- Metering Fix and Time over Metering Fix;
- Total Time to Lose or Gain.
- COP and AMAN time;
- Assigned speed;
- Application point;
- Route:
- Arrival sequence number.

**Note:** The item Route contains the requested routing.

# 11.6.3 Rules of Application

#### 11.6.3.1 General

**OLDI-AMA-20-M** The use of AMA messages **shall** be as specified in the Letters of Agreement

between participating units governing the application of the arrival management

procedure.

**OLDI-AMA-30-M**The Letters of Agreement **shall** specify the airports for which arrival management procedures are to apply and whether the unit performing the arrival management

function is authorised to issue a time at which eligible flights are to cross the

boundary or COP.

**OLDI-AMA-40-M** An AMA message **shall** be sent when it is required to notify the transferring unit that

a flight eligible as specified in the LoA is required to absorb delay as the result of

arrival management processing,. **Note:** This document does not describe the basis for the calculation.

**OLDI-AMA-50-M**The time associated with the metering fix **shall** contain the proposed time at which the flight should arrive at the point as calculated by the arrival management process.

**OLDI-AMA-60-M** The ATC unit providing the arrival management service for the destination

aerodrome shall generate the initial AMA message for a flight.

**OLDI-AMA-70-M** An AMA message **shall** be sent to the preceding unit on the route of flight by a unit

receiving an AMA message if bilaterally agreed.

**OLDI-AMA-80-M** An additional AMA message **shall** be sent when the time at which the flight is

required at the metering fix has changed from that in the previous message by a

value at or greater than the time specified in the LoA.

**OLDI-AMA-90-M**The Total Time to Lose or Gain **shall** contain the adjustment required at the

Metering Fix.

#### 11.6.3.2 AMAN Time

**OLDI-AMA-100-M** The AMA message **shall** include the AMAN time if bilaterally agreed.

**OLDI-AMA-110-M** If included, the time **shall** contain the proposed time at which the flight should arrive

at the point as calculated by the arrival management process.

**OLDI-AMA-120-M** An additional message **shall** be sent when AMAN time has changed from that in the

previous AMA message by a time value at or greater than the value specified in the

LoA.

### 11.6.3.3 Criteria for Message Transmission

**OLDI-AMA-130-M** The initial message **shall** be sent when arrival management has calculated the

position in an optimised sequence of a flight which is subject to a time adjustment

strategy which involves at least one other ATC unit.

OLDI-AMA-140-M The initial message shall be sent not later than a bilaterally agreed number of

minutes before the AMAN time.

**OLDI-AMA-150-R** With the exception of shorter distance flights, the AMA message **should** be sent

after the receipt of an ABI message.

### 11.6.3.4 Processing in the Receiving Unit

**OLDI-AMA-160-M** If the message can be associated with a flight and the content can be processed

correctly, a LAM shall be returned.

**OLDI-AMA-170-M** If the message can be associated with a flight and the content can be processed

correctly, the operational content of the message **shall** be made known to the relevant controllers either directly or through the arrival management advisory

process.

**OLDI-AMA-180-M** If the message cannot be associated with a flight or processed correctly, the

message shall be referred to a specified working position.

OLDI-AMA-190-M If the message cannot be associated with a flight or processed correctly, the

transmission of a LAM message shall be inhibited.

#### 11.6.3.5 Processing in the Sending Unit

OLDI-AMA-200-M The arrival management process shall be advised if no LAM message is received in

acknowledgement of the AMA message.

### 11.6.4 Examples

1) Flight AZA354 from Rome to Madrid routes via the airspace of Barcelona ACC to that of Madrid ACC, initially estimating to be at COP CLS at 0950. This results in a time at metering fix PRADO of 1010. The flight is eligible for arrival management processing which calculates that an optimum time for the flight to leave PRADO is 10.22 (12 minutes delay).

• The first examples assume that no delay apportionment agreement exists; only the time to lose is passed to Barcelona ACC for onward transmission to the aircraft.

In the second example, in accordance with a hypothetical bilateral agreement, Madrid
must absorb 6 minutes of the delay. For the remainder, the AMA message proposes a
6 minute delay within Barcelona ACC airspace with a resultant time at CLS of 0956.

It should be noted that where the time at the COP is included in ICAO format, field 14 is located between fields 13 and 16.

2) Flight THY667 from Berlin Tegel to Istanbul Ataturk routes via the airspace of Sofia ACC initially estimating to be at COP RIXEN at 1215. This results in a time at the metering fix within Istanbul TMA of 1225. This flight is subjected to the arrival management process that calculates that an optimum time for the flight to leave the metering fixes within the Istanbul TMA is 1230 (5 minute delay).

In accordance with a hypothetical DHMI – BULATSA Letter of Agreement, Sofia ACC can absorb a delay of 5 minutes. Therefore, the AMA message proposes a 5 minute delay within Sofia ACC with a resulting time at RIXEN of 1220.

3) Flight THY335 from Frankfurt to Istanbul Ataturk routes via the airspace of Sofia ACC initially estimating to be at COP RILEX at 1445. This results in a time at the metering fix within Istanbul TMA of 1500. This flight is subjected to the arrival management process that calculates that an optimum time for the flight to leave the metering fixes within the Istanbul TMA is 1508 (8 minute delay).

In accordance with a hypothetical DHMI – BULATSA Letter of Agreement, Sofia ACC can absorb a delay of 8 minutes. Therefore, the AMA message proposes 8 minute delay within Sofia ACC with a resultant time at RILEX of 1453. In order to achieve this, AMA message proposes the speed reduction to 420 knots starting at 50 NM range and 151 bearing from TIMUR.

#### 11.6.4.1 ICAO

- 1. (AMAM/BN112-AZA354-LIRF-LEMD-18/MFX/PRADO TOM/1022 TTL/12)
- 2. (AMAM/BN112-AZA354-LIRF-CLS/0956-LEMD-18/MFX/PRADO TOM/1022 TTL/12)

#### 11.6.4.2 ADEXP

```
1. AMA example with metering fix and time
-TITLE AMA
-REFDATA
-SENDER -FAC M
-RECVR -FAC BN
-SEQNUM 112
-ARCID AZA354
-ADEP LIRF
-ADES LEMD
-MFX PRADO
-TOM 102200
-TTL 1200
```

2. AMA example with metering fix/time and COP/AMANTIME

```
2. AMA example with meter
-TITLE AMA
-REFDATA
-SENDER -FAC M
-RECVR -FAC BN
-SEQNUM 112
-ARCID AZA354
-ADEP LIRF
-COP CLS
-AMANTIME 095600
```

```
-ADES LEMD
-MFX PRADO
-TOM 102200
-TTL 1200
-ASPEED K0650
-APPLIPT REF05
-REF
      -REFID REF05
      -PTID CLS
      -BRNG 270
      -DISTNC 10
-SPEEDLIMIT EQL
-ROUTE N0480F390 UB4 BNE UB4 BPK UB3 HON
-ARRSEQNUMBER 5
3. AMA example with COP/AMANTIME
-TITLE AMA
-REFDATA
      -SENDER -FAC LTBB
      -RECVR -FAC LBSR
      -SEQNUM 1118
-ARCID THY667
-ADEP EDDT
-COP RIXEN
-AMANTIME 122000
-ADES LTBA
4. AMA example with COP/AMANTIME and constraint application
-TITLE AMA
-REFDATA
      -SENDER -FAC LTBB
      -RECVR -FAC LBSR
      -SEQNUM 152
-ARCID THY335
-ADEP EDDF
-COP RILEX
-AMANTIME 145300
-ADES LTBA
-ASPEED N0420
-APPLIPT REF09
-REF
      -REFID REF09
      -PTID TIMUR
      -BRNG 151
      -DISTNC 50
-SPEEDLIMIT MAX
```

# 12. Pre-departure co-ordination

### 12.1 General

# 12.1.1 Types of Pre-Departure Co-ordination

The data exchange described in this document supports the following types of co-ordination before take off:

- Between a TWR unit and TMA (departure control); in many cases this is situated within the ACC;
- Between the first and second ACC's for flights where the flying time to the boundary is less than the time parameter used for ACT transmission.

In addition clearance data may or may not be required from the accepting unit.

# 12.1.2 Message Types

The Preliminary Activation (PAC) message is used where clearance data is not required. The Clearance Request (CRQ) and Clearance Response (CRP) messages are used to request and send clearance data.

The LAM and SBY messages as described in this document are also used.

### 12.1.3 Inclusion of Time Data

Both the PAC and the CRQ allow the inclusion of the following types of time data:

- An estimated take off time (ETOT)
- A time for and en-route point based an estimated take off time

Typically co-ordination between TWR and TMA units would use the ETOT and between ACC's would use the same COP as is used in ACT messages. Co-ordination between a TMA unit and an ACC could use either.

# 12.1.4 SSR Code Assignment

Both the PAC and the CRQ permit the inclusion of either:

- •The assigned SSR code
- •A request for the receiving unit to assign a code.

# 12.1.5 No Operational Response Required

A PAC message with an ETOT includes the SSR code/request and aircraft capability data. A LAM is returned if the data can be routed to the accepting sector/position. A COD message is separately generated where a SSR code has been requested.

A PAC message used between ACC's contains estimate data, the SSR code and aircraft capability data.

# 12.1.6 Operational Response Required

A CRQ message may be sent either from

- the TWR unit to the TMA unit to request a departure clearance;
- the TWR or TMA unit to the ACC to request a departure clearance;
- one ACC to the next to request an acceptance level where a standard 'climb out' level is not specified by LoA.

The CRQ message has the same time and SSR options as a PAC but the response is a SBY. The request is normally referred to the appropriate controller for issue of a departure clearance. A CRP message is used for the return of the clearance. The notification of the SSR code, if requested, is performed separately by the use of a COD message unless it has been agreed bilaterally to include it in the CRP.

# 12.1.7 Action After Departure

An ACT message is sent when the flight has taken off when the PAC or CRQ included estimate data. This document does not specify the action to be taken where the ETOT was included. In some states the departure is sensed automatically by surveillance, thus avoiding the need for the take-off time to be notified. In other cases, some form of departure notification must be agreed locally. Options include:

- An ICAO DEP message or locally defined alternative;
- An ACT including special indicators defined locally to identify that the time is a take-off time.

#### **OLDI-PDC-10-M**

Where flights are to be co-ordinated before departure using the estimated take-off time, the action to be taken on departure **shall** be determined bilaterally.

# 12.2 Clearance Request Message (CRQ)

# 12.2.1 Purpose of the CRQ Message

The CRQ message satisfies the following operational requirements:

- request departure clearance from an aerodrome control to the next ATSU on the route of flight;
- request an acceptance level by the first ACC on the route of flight from the next unit;
- request the assignment of an SSR code from the unit to which the clearance request is sent, if required.

Note: If only the SSR code is requested then this may be achieved using the PAC/COD messages.

### 12.2.2 Message Contents

#### OLDI-CRQ-10-M

The CRQ message shall contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification;
- Departure Aerodrome;
- Destination Aerodrome;
- Either Estimate Data or Estimated Take-Off Time;
- SSR Mode and Code.

#### **OLDI-CRQ-20-M**

If bilaterally agreed, the CRQ message **shall** contain any of the following items of data:

- Message Reference;
- Estimated Off-Block Time;
- Departure Runway;
- Requested Flight Level (if the estimate data are not in the message);
- Number and Type of Aircraft;
- SID or COP (if the estimate data are not in the message);
- Route.

# 12.2.3 Rules of Application

OLDI-CRQ-30-M

A CRQ message **shall** be sent for each flight that requires a clearance from another

OLDI-CRQ-40-M

A CRQ message **shall** be sent by the Aerodrome/Approach unit to the next unit for each departing flight for which a departure clearance is required.

**OLDI-CRQ-50-M** 

As bilaterally agreed, the message shall contain either:

- Estimated Take-Off Time; or
- Estimate Data.

OLDI-CRQ-60-M

When the message reference is included by bilateral agreement, it **shall** be included on second and subsequent CRQ messages only.

OLDI-CRQ-70-M

A revised CRQ message **shall** be sent if the departure runway, the SID, COP or route was included in the previous CRQ and the departure runway to be used by the flight has been changed or the SID, COP or route has been changed.

OLDI-CRQ-80-M

A CRQ message **shall** be sent by the first ACC on the route of flight to next unit for each departing flight for which an acceptance level is required.

OLDI-CRQ-90-M

A message sent in accordance with requirement OLDI-CRQ-80-M **shall** contain the estimate data (refer to OLDI-FC-ESTD-10-M).

**OLDI-CRQ-100-M** The message **shall** contain either the assigned SSR code (the normal case) or a

request for a code (exceptional case).

**OLDI-CRQ-110-M** A revised CRQ message **shall** be sent if, before departure, the Estimated Take-Off

Time has changed by more than a parameter time.

**OLDI-CRQ-120-M** CRQ message generation **shall** be inhibited if a Preliminary Activation (PAC)

message is to be sent.

# 12.2.4 Processing in the Receiving Unit

**OLDI-CRQ-130-M** The ATC system receiving a CRQ message **shall** attempt association with the

corresponding flight plan.

**OLDI-CRQ-140-M** If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message

that would inhibit correct processing, the clearance request shall be made available

at the appropriate position.

**OLDI-CRQ-150-M** If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message

that would inhibit correct processing, a Standby (SBY) message shall be returned.

**OLDI-CRQ-160-M** If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message

that would inhibit correct processing, and if the CRQ message includes a request for the assignment of an SSR code and a SBY has been issued in response to the

CRQ, an SSR code shall be assigned.

**OLDI-CRQ-170-M** The assigned code shall be notified to the requesting unit by the use of a COD

message unless it has been agreed bilaterally to include it in the CRP message.

**OLDI-CRQ-180-M** If a corresponding flight plan cannot be found, or a discrepancy is found that inhibits

correct processing of the message, the transmission of a SBY message shall be

inhibited.

**OLDI-CRQ-190-M** The data in a second or subsequent CRQ message **shall** supersede the data in the

previous message.

**OLDI-CRQ-200-M** A Clearance Response (CRP) message **shall** be generated in response to a

received CRQ which has not been superseded by a subsequent CRQ message.

Note: No CRP is required in response to a CRQ message which is superseded as

it is considered to be replaced by the second CRQ.

**OLDI-CRQ-210-O** A CRQ may be issued to a downstream unit if further clearance is required before a

CRP can be returned.

# 12.2.5 Acknowledgement of CRQ

#### 12.2.5.1 Acknowledgement

The messages to be sent in response to a CRQ message are described earlier in this section.

#### 12.2.5.2 No Acknowledgement

**OLDI-CRQ-220-M** If no SBY message is received as an acknowledgement for a CRQ message, a

warning **shall** be displayed at the position in the ATC unit responsible for coordination with the next unit and verbal co-ordination shall be initiated.

### 12.2.5.3 No CRP Message

OLDI-CRQ-230-M If a CRP message is not received in response to a clearance request within a

bilaterally agreed time interval, a warning shall be displayed at an appropriate

position.

### 12.2.6 Action on Departure

### 12.2.6.1 En-route Point (COP) Format

Requirement OLDI-ACT-60-M identifies that an ACT message is sent following the departure of a flight previously co-ordinated by the use of a CRQ message using an en-route point. Where a co-ordination dialogue procedure is in use, no further dialogue other than the CRP/CRQ takes place, i.e. such flights are ineligible for referral for acceptance by the receiving unit.

OLDI-CRQ-240-M An ACT message shall be sent following the departure of a flight previously co-

ordinated by the use of a CRQ message using an en-route point irrespective of

whether the co-ordination conditions are standard or otherwise.

**OLDI-CRQ-250-M** An ACT message for a flight previously co-ordinated by the use of a CRP message

shall be ineligible for referral for acceptance by the accepting unit irrespective of

whether the co-ordination conditions are standard or otherwise.

#### 12.2.6.2 Estimated Take-off Time Format

See section 12.1.7.

### 12.2.7 Examples

#### 12.2.7.1 ADEXP

```
12.2.7.1.1 Estimated Take-Off Time
```

```
-TITLE CRQ
```

-REFDATA

-SENDER -FAC **D** 

-RECVR -FAC L

-SEQNUM 002

-ARCID CRX922

-SSRCODE REQ

-ADEP **EIDW** 

-ETOT **1638** 

-RWYDEP 03

-ADES LSZA

-SID **EIDWY2F** 

-ROUTE N0480F390 UB4 BNE UB4 BPK UB3 HON

-MSGREF

-SENDER -FAC **D** 

-RECVR -FAC L

-SEQNUM 001

-RFL **F150** 

-ARCTYP B757

-NBARC 2

-SID 5

-ROUTE N0480F390 UB4 BNE UB4 BPK UB3 HON

-EOBT 1634

### 12.2.7.1.2Estimate Data

-TITLE CRQ

-REFDATA

-SENDER -FAC D

-RECVR -FAC L

-SEQNUM **025** 

-ARCID EIN636

-SSRCODE 1376

-ADEP **EIDW** 

-COORDATA

-COP LIFFY

-TO **1645** -TFL **F180** -ADES **LSZA** 

# 12.3 Clearance Response Message (CRP)

# 12.3.1 Purpose of the CRP Message

The CRP message satisfies the following operational requirements where manual acceptance is not required:

- issue of departure clearance data from an ACC to an aerodrome/approach control unit;
- issue of an acceptance level to the first ACC on the route of flight from the next unit;
- assignment of an SSR code where requested with the request for departure clearance in place of the COD message.

It should be noted that the CRP is sent only in response to a clearance request. Unsolicited revisions to departure clearances and the cancellation of such clearances should be performed manually.

# 12.3.2 Message Contents

**OLDI-CRP-10-M** 

The CRP message shall contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Message Reference;
- Aircraft Identification;
- Departure Aerodrome;
- Destination Aerodrome;
- Transfer Flight Level contained in PROPFL field.

OLDI-CRP-20-O

The CRP message may contain any of the following items of data:

- SSR Mode and Code;
- SID or COP:
- Approved Take Off Time;
- Estimated Off-Block Time;
- Route;
- Frequency;
- Cleared Flight Level, if different from Transfer Flight Level.

# 12.3.3 Rules of Application

**OLDI-CRP-30-M** 

One CRP message shall be sent as a response for each CRQ message received.

**OLDI-CRP-40-M** 

The message reference **shall** contain the message number of the clearance request to which the message is in response.

**OLDI-CRP-50-M** 

The assigned SSR mode and code **shall** be included if requested in the CRQ message and it has been agreed bilaterally to include it in the CRP message.

**Note:** Unless bilaterally agreed, the SSR code is notified by the use of a COD message.

#### 12.3.4 Insertion of Cleared Level

**OLDI-CRP-60-M** 

The level to which the flight is to climb **shall** be inserted using the cfl primary field (flight level format only).

# 12.3.5 Processing in the Receiving Unit

**OLDI-CRP-70-M** 

The ATC system receiving a CRP message **shall** attempt association with the corresponding flight plan.

**OLDI-CRP-80-M** If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message

that would inhibit correct processing, a LAM **shall** be returned.

**OLDI-CRP-90-M** If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message

that would inhibit correct processing, data supplied in the CRP message **shall** be made available to approach control and/or aerodrome control in accordance with the

applicable operational procedures.

**OLDI-CRP-100-M** If a corresponding flight plan cannot be found, or a discrepancy is found that inhibits

correct processing of the message, no LAM shall be returned.

OLDI-CRP-110-M The data in a second or subsequent CRP message shall supersede the data in the

previous message.

**OLDI-CRP-120-O** Data supplied in the CRP may be sent in a subsequent CRP to an upstream unit.

### 12.3.5.1 CRP Received After Second CRQ Sent

OLDI-CRP-130-M A CRP message received after a second or subsequent CRQ message is sent may

be displayed or ignored in accordance with the procedures at the unit concerned.

Note: This requirement is included to cover the case of a second or subsequent CRQ crossing the CRP sent in response to the previous CRQ message; the

response to the second CRQ remains outstanding.

# 12.3.6 Acknowledgement of CRP

### 12.3.6.1 Acknowledgement

The messages to be sent in response to a CRP message are described earlier in this section.

### 12.3.6.2 No Acknowledgement

OLDI-CRP-140-M

If no LAM is received as an acknowledgement for a CRP message, a warning **shall** be displayed at the position in the ATC unit responsible for co-ordination with the upstream unit and verbal co-ordination shall be initiated.

# 12.3.7 Examples

### 12.3.7.1 CRP with TFL

```
-TITLE CRP
```

-REFDATA

-SENDER -FAC **D** 

-RECVR -FAC L

-SEQNUM 002

-MSGREF

-SENDER -FAC L

-RECVR -FAC D

-SEQNUM 014

-ARCID CRX922

-ADEP **EIDW** 

-PROPFL -TFL F290

-ADES LSZA

-SSRCODE A3546

-APPTOT **1021** 

-EOBT 1004

-ROUTE N0480F390 UB4 BNE UB4 BPK UB3 HON

-FREQ 12725

-SID LIFFY2F

#### 12.3.7.2 CRP with CFL

-TITLE CRP

-REFDATA

-SENDER -FAC LRBB

-RECVR -FAC LBSR
-SEQNUM 012

-MSGREF
-SENDER -FAC LRBB
-RECVR -FAC LBSR
-SEQNUM 017

-ARCID ROT711

-ADEP LROP
-PROPFL -TFL F170

-CFL
-FL F150

-ADES LBSF
-SSRCODE A3546

-APPTOT 1215
-EOBT 1211

# 13. Information to third parties

### 13.1 General

# 13.1.1 Description of Requirement

This section describes the data transfer applicable for the notification and co-ordination of flights between ATSUs where the information is being provided to make the receiving unit aware of the flights concerned but not for an intended later transfer of control. The messages are defined, in particular, for the notification of flights which are to operate adjacent to the boundary of the airspace under the jurisdiction of the ATSU to the ATSU having jurisdiction of the airspace on the other side of the boundary.

### 13.1.1.1 Flight Data Exchange

The flight data exchange consists of the exchange of a basic set of information when a flight is about to enter the area of interest of the concerned unit. The INF message allows the copying of co-ordination messages described in this document. Although in principle the data exchange should be automatic, in certain cases it may be desirable to initiate the exchange by a specific controller input.

### 13.1.1.2 Acknowledgement

All flight data exchange and airspace crossing functions are acknowledged automatically if they can be correctly received and processed in the addressed unit.

# 13.1.2 Implementation

**OLDI-INFO-10-M** 

When based on bilateral agreement the information to third parties message (INF) is implemented, the requirements described in this section **shall** be applied.

# 13.2 Information Message (INF)

# **13.2.1 Purpose**

The INF message is used to provide information on specific flights to agencies not directly involved in the coordination process between two successive ATC units on the route of flight.

The INF message may be used to provide copies of messages and to communicate agreed co-ordination conditions to such agencies following a dialogue between controllers. For this purpose INF messages may be generated by the systems at the transferring or accepting unit.

The message may also be used to provide information in relation to any point on the route of flight to an agency.

The format allows the communication of initial data, revisions and cancellations.

# 13.2.2 Message Contents

**OLDI-INF-10-M** 

The INF message shall contain the following items of data:

- Message type;
- Message number;
- All items of operational data as contained in the original message or resultant co-ordination being copied;
- Reference Message Type.

# 13.2.3 Rules of Application

### 13.2.3.1 Message Types

The type(s) of message(s) to be duplicated by an INF message will be based upon users' requirements and sending unit capabilities.

**OLDI-INF-20-M** Type(s) of message(s) and rules of application **shall** be agreed bilaterally.

### 13.2.3.2 Message Addressees

**OLDI-INF-30-O**One or more INF message(s) may be transmitted for the same flight to one or more

addressee(s).

### 13.2.3.3 Operational Content

**OLDI-INF-40-M** The operational content of the INF message **shall** be in the format of one of the

existing messages.

**OLDI-INF-60-R** Sending units **should** be capable of forwarding the final agreed co-ordination

conditions.

Note: Conditions forwarded in an initial dialogue message (e.g. ACT, RAP, REV,

RRV message) can be changed or rejected before the dialogue is

completed.

**OLDI-INF-70-R** The INF message **should** be sent immediately, or at a time related to the time at a

point, which is agreed bilaterally with the receiving agency.

# 13.2.4 Acknowledgement of INF

**OLDI-INF-80-O**The INF message **may** be acknowledged dependent on the co-ordination partner by

generating and transmitting a LAM message.

**OLDI-INF-90-R** Subject to bilateral agreement between the units concerned, if no LAM message is

received as an acknowledgement for an INF message, a warning should be

displayed at an appropriate position.

## 13.2.5 Examples

#### 13.2.5.1 Example 1

A flight with callsign BAW011, B747 from EGLL to OMDB at FL290, requesting FL410, is estimating Koksy (KOK) VOR at 1905, responding on A5437, proceeding via UG1 and UB6. An ACT message is sent by London to Maastricht for the flight. A copy is sent from London to a unit identified as IT.

The following give examples of the INF message.

#### 13.2.5.1.1ICAO

(INFL/IT112-BAW011/A5437-EGLL-KOK/1905F290-OMDB-9/B747/H-15/N0490F410 DVR KOK UG1 NTM UB6 KRH-18/MSG/ACT)

#### 13.2.5.1.2ADEXP

```
-TITLE INF
-REFDATA
      -SENDER -FAC L
      -RECVR -FAC IT
      -SEQNUM 112
-ARCID BAW011
-SSRCODE A5437
-ADEP EGLL
-COORDATA
      -PTID KOK
      -TO 1905
      -TFL F290
-ADES OMDB
-ARCTYP B747
-ROUTE N0490F410 DVR UG1 KOK NTM UB6 KRH
-MSGTYP ACT
```

## 13.2.5.2 Example 2

A previously co-ordinated flight with call-sign CPT1275 from CYMX to LKPR is no longer planned to enter the airspace of the unit due to a change of route. The cancellation is notified by sending a copy of the MAC message in the format of an INF message.

The following give examples of the INF message.

#### 13.2.5.2.1ICAO

(INFL/IT117-CPT1275-CYMX-KOK-LKPR-18/STA/INIRTE MSG/MAC)

#### 13.2.5.2.2ADEXP

```
-TITLE INF
-REFDATA
-SENDER -FAC L
-RECVR -FAC IT
-SEQNUM 117
-ADEP CYMX
-COP KOK
-ADES LKPR
-ARCID CPT1275
-CSTAT
-STATID INI
-STATREASON RTE
-MSGTYP MAC
```

# 14. Dialogue Procedure - Co-ordination

## 14.1 General

#### 14.1.1 Introduction

The dialogue procedure provides facilities for communication and negotiation between controllers in the coordination phase and for communication in the transfer phase.

This section describes messages used in the dialogue procedure in the co-ordination phase where the conditions of transfer are planned. Those for the transfer phase where the handover of the flight is accomplished are described in section 14.10.

Procedures for the two phases are not dependent on each other; they can be implemented individually or together.

A number of additional messages are introduced and the capability for either partner to initiate a dialogue is supported.

The co-ordination dialogue procedure allows the identification of:

- transfers that are in accordance with LoAs and can be accepted automatically; and
- those which require to be referred to the controller at the receiving unit for a decision regarding acceptance.

This procedure also allows the interpretation of the LoAs within the two systems to be monitored and for any discrepancy between them to be identified.

#### 14.1.2 The Filter

#### 14.1.2.1 General

The co-ordination dialogue procedure requires that systems identify whether or not transfers are in accordance with LoAs.

The process which checks such compliance is referred to in this document as "the filter". The database used for the filter will include the following, if required:

- · agreed co-ordination points;
- eligible (or ineligible) flight levels which may also be associated with the co-ordination points;
- · aerodromes of departure;
- destinations;
- · agreed direct routes;
- time and/or distance limits prior to the COP, after which any co-ordination message is considered non-standard;
- · any other conditions, as bilaterally agreed.

All items in this list may be combined to define more complex conditions.

OLDI-DIA-10-M	In the dialogue procedure for co-ordination, the term "standard conditions" <b>shall</b> be interpreted as "in accordance with the LoA".
OLDI-DIA-20-M	In the dialogue procedure for co-ordination, the term "non-standard conditions" <b>shall</b> be interpreted as "not in accordance with the LoA".

**OLDI-DIA-30-M**Unless bilaterally agreed, messages sent by transferring units for co-ordinations which are known to be standard **shall** utilise different message types from those for which the conditions are non-standard.

#### 14.1.2.2 Rules for the Transferring Unit

OLDI-DIA-40-M The filter in the transferring unit shall review the transfer conditions that are about to

be sent to the accepting unit.

**OLDI-DIA-50-R** If the transfer conditions are found to be non-standard, the fact **should** be drawn to

the attention of the transferring controller, for confirmation or modification.

## 14.1.2.3 Rules for the Accepting Unit

**OLDI-DIA-60-M** All ACT and REV messages **shall** be checked against the filter.

**OLDI-DIA-70-M** If the check indicates that the received transfer conditions are non-standard, they

shall be referred to the controller for a decision, otherwise they will be accepted

automatically.

## 14.1.2.4 Synchronisation of the Filters

The use of different messages for standard and non-standard transfer conditions allows the identification of any discrepancy between standard conditions as held in the systems at the transferring and accepting units.

The identification in the accepting unit of non-standard transfer conditions in a message used to co-ordinate only standard transfers will signify a discrepancy between the two filters. Such discrepancies should be resolved for the effective operation of the dialogue procedure.

## 14.1.3 Message Sequence

#### 14.1.3.1 General

Certain rules require to be followed to ensure that co-ordination is complete before any revisions or transfer of control message exchange takes place and also to ensure that controllers at both units do not simultaneously make proposals on the same flight.

OLDI-DIA-80-M An ATC unit shall only transmit or acknowledge receipt of a Revision (REV or RRV)

message for a flight when it is in the co-ordinated state, i.e. an ACT or RAP dialogue

has been completed by a LAM or ACP.

**OLDI-DIA-90-M** CDN messages **shall** only be eligible for transmission by the accepting unit.

OLDI-DIA-100-M CDN messages shall only be transmitted and acknowledged as part of a dialogue

initiated by the receipt of an Activate (ACT, RAP) or Revision (REV or RRV)

message or when the flight is in the co-ordinated state.

# 14.1.4 Simultaneous Message Handling

#### 14.1.4.1 General

OLDI-DIA-110-M

A unit involved in a co-ordination or transfer message exchange for a flight **shall not** initiate a further co-ordination or transfer message exchange for the same flight with the same unit until either a LAM, ACP or RJC has been received, or a time-out has been reached.

Note:

It is possible for a CDN message to cross with a REV, RRV or MAC message for the same flight sent from the transferring unit. This situation may be identified in the transferring unit by the CDN arriving before the acknowledgement for the transmitted co-ordination message and in the accepting unit by the message from the transferring unit arriving before the acknowledgement of the CDN.

OLDI-DIA-120-M

When a CDN message crosses with a REV, RRV or MAC message for the same flight sent from the transferring unit, the acknowledgement of the CDN message **shall** be inhibited and the REV, RRV or MAC message processed.

## 14.1.5 Reject Handling

The RJC message terminates a system dialogue. A new system co-ordination must be initiated which reflects the telephone co-ordination where applicable.

## 14.1.6 Operational Reply Time-out

#### 14.1.6.1 General

OLDI-DIA-130-M	A time-out mechanism <b>shall</b> be applied at the sending and at the receiving units for the reply to messages that are referred to the controller.
OLDI-DIA-140-M	The duration of these time-outs <b>shall</b> be bilaterally agreed.
OLDI-DIA-150-M	The expiry of the time-out at the initiating centre <b>shall</b> result in a warning being output to the initiating controller, to indicate the need to initiate a telephone coordination.
OLDI-DIA-160-R	A warning <b>should</b> be displayed to the ATC position at the accepting unit responsible for the flight before the time-out for the operational reply has expired.
OLDI-DIA-170-R	The warning <b>should</b> allow for the transmission time of the reply.
OLDI-DIA-180-M	Systems <b>shall</b> be able to process replies which are received after the expiry of the time-out.

## 14.1.7 Implementation

#### 14.1.7.1 General

The dialogue procedures address two phases, namely the co-ordination phase and the transfer phase. The dialogue in the two phases uses different messages and the required transaction times are different. The co-ordination messages are specified in ICAO and ADEXP formats, the transfer of control messages only in ADEXP.

The minimum HMI requirements for the co-ordination dialogue are different from those for the transfer dialogue:

- the transfer dialogue addresses primarily the executive control function and requires a fast and userfriendly HMI;
- the co-ordination dialogue is not as time-critical and therefore its HMI requirements are of a lower order.

#### OLDI-DIA-190-M

The dialogue procedure **shall** be implemented using one of the following alternative scenarios:

- co-ordination phase dialogue procedure plus any complementary messages as bilaterally agreed;
- basic co-ordination procedure and transfer phase dialogue procedure;
- co-ordination and transfer phase dialogue procedure plus any complementary co-ordination messages as bilaterally agreed.

#### OLDI-DIA-200-M

The scenario used for the implementation **shall** be bilaterally agreed.

# 14.2 Activate Message (ACT)

## 14.2.1 Purpose of the ACT Message

The purpose of the ACT Message is described in section 6.3.1. In a dialogue procedure, the ACT message is used to meet these requirements provided that the transfer conditions for the flight are standard and the transferring controller does not require to refer the flight to the accepting controller for acceptance.

## 14.2.2 Message Contents

OLDI-ACT-510-M The contents of the ACT message used in the dialogue procedure shall be the same

as described for the ACT message in the basic procedure.

## 14.2.3 Rules of Application

#### 14.2.3.1 General

The rules of application are as described for the ACT message in section 6.3 with the exception of the special rules described in this section.

**OLDI-ACT-520-M** An ACT message **shall** be sent for a flight with standard transfer conditions which

the transferring controller does not require to be referred to the accepting controller.

Note: If these requirements do not apply, a RAP is sent (see section 14.3 -

Referred Activate Proposal Message (RAP)).

**OLDI-ACT-530-R** A new co-ordination procedure **should** be initiated if a Reject Co-ordination (RJC)

message is returned in response to an ACT message.

#### 14.2.3.2 Processing in the Receiving Unit

The message is checked against the filter to confirm that the proposed conditions are standard.

**OLDI-ACT-540-M** The message **shall** be processed as a RAP message if the transfer conditions are

found to be non-standard.

**OLDI-ACT-550-M** ACT messages containing transfer conditions found to be standard **shall** be

processed in accordance with the rules of application in the receiving unit for the

ACT message in the basic procedure.

**OLDI-ACT-560-M** If the corresponding flight plan is found and a discrepancy is found that inhibits

correct processing of the message and the sector responsible for accepting control of the flight can be identified, the operational content of the message **shall** be

displayed at the appropriate working position.

**OLDI-ACT-570-M** If the corresponding flight plan is found and a discrepancy is found that inhibits

correct processing of the message and the sector responsible for accepting control

of the flight can be identified, an acknowledgement shall be returned.

**OLDI-ACT-580-M** If a corresponding flight plan cannot be found and the sector responsible for

accepting control of the flight can be identified and either the transfer conditions are found to be non-standard or there is insufficient information available to identify

whether or not the transfer conditions are standard, the operational content of the message **shall** be displayed at the sector responsible for accepting control of the

flight.

**OLDI-ACT-590-M** If a corresponding flight plan cannot be found and the sector responsible for

accepting control of the flight can be identified and either the transfer conditions are found to be non-standard or there is insufficient information available to identify whether or not the transfer conditions are standard, a SBY message shall be

returned.

**OLDI-ACT-600-M** If a corresponding flight plan cannot be found and the sector responsible for

> accepting control of the flight can be identified and either the transfer conditions are found to be non-standard or there is insufficient information available to identify whether or not the transfer conditions are standard, a system flight plan shall be

created.

**OLDI-ACT-610-M** If a corresponding flight plan cannot be found and the sector responsible for

> accepting control of the flight can be identified and either the transfer conditions are found to be non-standard or there is insufficient information available to identify whether or not the transfer conditions are standard, the dialogue shall continue in

accordance with that specified for a RAP message.

**OLDI-ACT-620-M** In all other cases an acknowledgement shall be inhibited.

OLDI-ACT-630-R If the transfer conditions in an ACT message are found to be non-standard (there is

> a discrepancy between the filters in the two systems), the fact that the ACT is nonstandard **should** be drawn to the attention of supervisory staff in order that the

discrepancy be resolved.

## 14.2.4 Acknowledgement of ACT

#### 14.2.4.1 Acknowledgement

Edition: 4.3

OLDI-ACT-640-M In a dialogue procedure an ACT message shall be acknowledged by:

a LAM if the transfer conditions are found to be standard;

a SBY message in all other cases.

**OLDI-ACT-650-M** When a LAM has been received, the operational contents of the ACT message shall

become operationally binding to both of the ATC units.

OLDI-ACT-660-O Where bilaterally agreed, an ACP may be used in place of a LAM to indicate the

acceptance of an ACT containing standard transfer conditions by the accepting unit.

#### 14.2.4.2 No Acknowledgement Cases

OLDI-ACT-670-M If no acknowledgement is received for an ACT message, a warning shall be displayed at the ATC position responsible for the co-ordination of the flight.

Released Issue

Page 113

# 14.3 Referred Activate Proposal Message (RAP)

## 14.3.1 Purpose of the RAP Message

The RAP message satisfies the following operational requirements, in addition to those specified for the ACT message in section 6.3:

- the proposal by the transferring controller and referral to the accepting controller of flights with nonstandard transfer conditions;
- allow the transferring controller, if he/she requires to do so, to force the referral to the accepting controller of standard transfer conditions for a specific flight.

## 14.3.2 Message Contents

**OLDI-RAP-10-M**The contents of the RAP message **shall** be the same as described for the ACT

message in the basic procedure.

**OLDI-RAP-20-M** If bilaterally agreed, the RAP message **shall** contain the following data:

Manual Referral Reason.

## 14.3.3 Rules of Application

#### 14.3.3.1 General

**OLDI-RAP-30-M**A RAP message **shall** be sent in place of the ACT message for flights crossing the boundary meeting one of the following conditions:

the transferring system has determined the transfer conditions are non-standard;

• the transferring controller has indicated that the proposed transfer conditions

are to be referred to the accepting controller.

**OLDI-RAP-40-M**The operational contents of the RAP message due to be transmitted **shall** be displayed at the working position responsible for the co-ordination of the flight prior

displayed at the working position responsible for the co-ordination of the flight prior to the actual transmission.

to the actual transmission

**OLDI-RAP-50-R** The time when the RAP message is transmitted automatically **should** be displayed

together with its contents.

**OLDI-RAP-60-M**The relevant working position **shall** be notified of the transmission of the RAP

message.

#### 14.3.3.2 Processing in the Receiving Unit

**OLDI-RAP-70-M** The ATC system receiving a RAP message **shall** attempt association with the

corresponding flight plan.

**OLDI-RAP-80-M** If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message

that would inhibit correct processing, the operational contents **shall** be referred to

the accepting controller.

**OLDI-RAP-90-M** If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message

that would inhibit correct processing, an SBY message shall be returned.

OLDI-RAP-100-R An indication of the reason for the referral (non-standard conditions or manual

referral) **should** be included.

**OLDI-RAP-110-M** If the message cannot be associated with a flight plan, or a discrepancy is found that

inhibits correct processing of the message, then the operational content of the

message **shall** be displayed at the appropriate working position.

**OLDI-RAP-120-M** If the message cannot be associated with a flight plan, or a discrepancy is found that

inhibits correct processing of the message, then an acknowledgement shall be

returned.

**OLDI-RAP-130-M** If the message cannot be associated with a flight plan, or a discrepancy is found that

inhibits correct processing of the message, then a flight plan **shall** be created.

**OLDI-RAP-140-M** In all other cases the acknowledgement of the RAP message **shall** be inhibited.

## 14.3.3.3 Criteria for Message Transmission

**OLDI-RAP-150-M** When it is used to force the referral of a proposed co-ordination with standard

transfer conditions to the accepting controller, the RAP shall be initiated manually by

the transferring controller and transmitted immediately.

**OLDI-RAP-160-R** Manual triggering of a RAP message before the calculated time of transmission

**should** be allowed at the position responsible for co-ordination of the flight.

**OLDI-RAP-170-M** The time/distance before the boundary at which RAP messages are automatically

transmitted **shall** be the same as for the ACT messages.

## 14.3.4 Acknowledgement of RAP

## 14.3.4.1 Acknowledgement

**OLDI-RAP-180-M** The RAP message **shall** be acknowledged by the generation and transmission of an

SBY message.

#### 14.3.4.2 No Acknowledgement Case

**OLDI-RAP-190-M** If no SBY message is received as an acknowledgement for a RAP message, a

warning shall be displayed at the ATC position responsible for the co-ordination of

the flight.

## 14.3.5 Operational Reply to RAP

**OLDI-RAP-200-O** The accepting controller **may** either accept, counter-propose or reject transfer

conditions.

#### 14.3.5.1 Acceptance

OLDI-RAP-210-M When the accepting controller elects to accept the proposed transfer conditions, an

ACP message **shall** be returned.

**Note:** As soon as the ACP message has been received, the RAP message data

becomes operationally binding to both of the ATC units.

**OLDI-RAP-220-M** The co-ordinated transfer conditions and the fact that the ACP has been received

**shall** be presented to the transferring controller.

#### 14.3.5.2 Counter-Proposal

OLDI-RAP-230-M When the accepting controller elects to counter-propose transfer conditions, a CDN

message shall be returned.

**OLDI-RAP-240-R** When the accepting controller elects to reject the proposed transfer conditions, an

RJC message should be returned.

**Note:** A new co-ordination process should then be initiated.

In most cases the new co-ordination will be with a different unit.

## 14.3.6 Examples

#### 14.3.6.1 ICAO

(RAPE/L022-AMM253/A7012-LMML-ALESO/1226F350-EGBB-9/B757/M)

## 14.3.6.2 ADEXP

-TITLE RAP
-REFDATA
-SENDER -FAC E
-RECVR -FAC L
-SEQNUM 022
-ARCID AMM253
-SSRCODE A7012
-ADEP LMML
-COORDATA
-PTID ALESO
-TO 1226
-TFL F350
-ADES EGBB
-ARCTYP B757
-REASON MANUAL

# 14.4 Revision Message (REV)

# 14.4.1 Purpose of the REV Message

The purpose of the REV message is described in section 6.4.1. In a dialogue procedure, the REV message is used to meet these requirements provided that the transfer conditions for the flight are standard and the transferring controller does not require to refer to the flight to the accepting controller for acceptance.

## 14.4.2 Message Contents

OLDI-REV-510-M The contents of the REV message used in the dialogue procedure shall be the

same as described for the REV message in the basic procedure.

## 14.4.3 Rules of Application

#### 14.4.3.1 General

**OLDI-REV-520-O**One or more REV messages may be sent to the unit to which a flight has been

currently co-ordinated by the use of an Activate or RAP message.

OLDI-REV-530-M REV messages shall be sent under the conditions specified for the REV message in

the basic procedure for flights with standard transfer conditions.

#### 14.4.3.2 Initiation of Transmission

**OLDI-REV-540-M** The REV message **shall** be transmitted immediately following a detection of a

change in the co-ordination data required to be co-ordinated specified for the REV

message in the basic procedure.

## 14.4.3.3 Processing in the Receiving Unit

**OLDI-REV-550-M** If a corresponding flight plan is found in the co-ordinated state and no discrepancy is

found that would inhibit correct processing of the message, the REV message shall

be acknowledged.

**OLDI-REV-560-M** If a corresponding flight plan is not found in the co-ordinated state or discrepancy is

found that would inhibit correct processing of the message, then the

acknowledgement shall be inhibited.

**OLDI-REV-570-M** The transfer conditions **shall** be examined to ensure that they are standard.

**OLDI-REV-580-M** If the transfer conditions are found to be not standard they **shall** be presented to the

accepting controller.

**OLDI-REV-590-M** If the proposed transfer conditions are found to be standard, they **shall** be included

with the flight plan.

OLDI-REV-600-M If the proposed transfer conditions are found to be standard, the required data shall

be output at operational ATC and other positions as appropriate.

**OLDI-REV-610-R** If the transfer conditions in an REV message are found to be non-standard (there is

a discrepancy between the filters in the two systems), the fact that the REV is non-standard **should** be drawn to the attention of supervisory staff in order that the

discrepancy be resolved.

## 14.4.4 Acknowledgement of REV

## 14.4.4.1 Acknowledgement

**OLDI-REV-620-M** If the REV message is to be acknowledged, it **shall** be acknowledged by:

• a LAM message if the transfer conditions are found to be standard;

a SBY message if the transfer conditions are found to be non-standard.

OLDI-REV-630-M When a LAM has been received, the operational contents of the REV message shall

become operationally binding to both of the ATC units.

**OLDI-REV-640-O** Where bilaterally agreed, an ACP **may** be used in place of a LAM to indicate the

acceptance by the accepting unit of a REV containing standard transfer conditions.

## 14.4.4.2 No Acknowledgement Cases

**OLDI-REV-650-M** If no acknowledgement is received for a REV message, a warning **shall** be

displayed at the ATC position responsible for the co-ordination of the flights.

## 14.4.5 Operational Reply to REV

As the REV message is used to send standard transfer conditions, it will normally be accepted by the system in the accepting unit.

**OLDI-REV-660-M** If the transfer conditions are found to be non-standard by the filter in the accepting

unit, the message shall be processed as an RRV message.

# 14.5 Referred Revision Proposal Message (RRV)

## 14.5.1 Purpose of the RRV Message

The RRV message shall provide for revision of previously sent and agreed transfer conditions in the following cases:

- when the proposed transfer conditions in the revision are non-standard;
- when the proposed revision is standard, but the transferring controller wants to refer the revision to the accepting controller.

## 14.5.2 Message Contents

**OLDI-RRV-10-M** The contents of the RRV message **shall** be the same as described for the REV

message in the basic procedure.

**OLDI-RRV-20-M** If bilaterally agreed, the RRV message **shall** contain the following data:

Manual Referral Reason.

## 14.5.3 Rules of Application

#### 14.5.3.1 General

OLDI-RRV-30-M

One or more RRV messages **shall** be sent, in place of REV messages, for each revision, if either:

- the transferring system has determined the transfer conditions are non-standard;
   or
- the transferring controller has indicated that the proposed transfer conditions are to be referred to the accepting controller. This use of the RRV is optional.

#### 14.5.3.2 Initiation of Transmission

OLDI-RRV-40-M

The RRV message **shall** be transmitted immediately following the detection of a change in the co-ordination data or when manually initiated.

#### 14.5.3.3 Processing in the Receiving Unit

**OLDI-RRV-50-M** If a corresponding flight plan is found in the co-ordinated state and no discrepancy is

found that would inhibit correct processing of the message, then the RRV message

shall be acknowledged.

**OLDI-RRV-60-M** If no corresponding flight plan is found in the co-ordinated state or a discrepancy is

found that would inhibit correct processing of the message, the acknowledgement of

the message shall be inhibited.

**OLDI-RRV-70-M**The proposed transfer conditions **shall** be displayed at the ATC position responsible

for the co-ordination of the flight.

OLDI-RRV-80-R An indication of the reason for the referral (non-standard conditions or manual

referral) should be included.

# 14.5.4 Acknowledgement of RRV

#### 14.5.4.1 Acknowledgement

OLDI-RRV-90-M The message shall be acknowledged by the generation and transmission of an SBY

message.

#### 14.5.4.2 No Acknowledgement Cases

OLDI-RRV-100-M

If no SBY message is received as an acknowledgement for an RRV message, a warning **shall** be displayed at the ATC position responsible for the co-ordination of the flight.

## 14.5.5 Operational Reply to RRV

The accepting controller can either accept, counter-propose or reject an RRV message.

#### 14.5.5.1 Acceptance

OLDI-RRV-110-M

When the accepting controller elects to accept the proposed amendment to the agreed transfer conditions, an ACP message **shall** be returned.

#### 14.5.5.2 Counter-proposal

OLDI-RRV-120-M

When the accepting controller elects to counter-propose transfer conditions, a CDN message **shall** be returned.

#### 14.5.5.3 **Rejection**

OLDI-RRV-130-M

When the accepting controller elects to reject the proposed amendment to the

agreed transfer conditions, an RJC message shall be returned.

**OLDI-RRV-140-M** 

When the accepting controller elects to reject the proposed amendment to the agreed transfer conditions, a new co-ordination process **shall** be initiated.

## 14.5.6 Examples

#### 14.5.6.1 ICAO

(RRVE/L059-AMM253-LMML-ALESO/1226F310-EGBB)

#### 14.5.6.2 ADEXP

```
-TITLE RRV
-REFDATA
-SENDER -FAC E
-RECVR -FAC L
-SEQNUM 059
-ARCID AMM253
-ADEP LMML
-COORDATA
-PTID ALESO
-TO 1226
-TFL F310
-ADES EGBB
-REASON MANUAL
```

# 14.6 Co-ordination Message (CDN)

## 14.6.1 Purpose of the CDN Message

The CDN message satisfies the following operational requirements:

- to forward a counter proposal from the accepting controller to the transferring controller as a reply to an ACT, a RAP, a REV or an RRV message;
- to initiate a proposed modification to agreed transfer conditions by the accepting controller to the transferring controller.

## 14.6.2 Message Contents

**OLDI-CDN-10-M** 

The CDN message **shall** contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Message Reference (only if in response to another message);
- Aircraft Identification;
- Departure Aerodrome;
- Destination Aerodrome;

OLDI-CDN-20-M

If bilaterally agreed, the CDN message shall contain the following item of data:

- Estimate Data (if an ICAO message) or Proposed Transfer Flight Level (if an ADEXP message);
- Route or Direct Routing Request.

Note: The item Route contains the requested routing.

# 14.6.3 Rules of Application

#### 14.6.3.1 General

**OLDI-CDN-30-M** 

The CDN message **shall** be initiated by the accepting controller only.

OLDI-CDN-40-M

The CDN message **shall** be used to transmit a counter proposal from the accepting controller to the transferring controller.

**Note:** This can be in a dialogue as a reply to a proposal forwarded by an ACT, RAP, REV, or RRV, or as the start of a dialogue to amend previously agreed transfer conditions.

OLDI-CDN-50-M

The message reference **shall** only be inserted when the CDN message is in reply to another message.

**OLDI-CDN-60-M** 

When inserted, the message reference shall contain the message number of the message to which the CDN is in reply.

**OLDI-CDN-70-M** 

The Direct Routing Request facility shall only be used if bilaterally agreed.

OLDI-CDN-80-M

If bilaterally agreed, the Direct Routing Request facility shall define any operational limits to its use.

Note: The operational limits refer to the acceptable limits for potential direct routing clearances (i.e. only to a defined set of points, only through an agreed set of sectors, etc.).

**OLDI-CDN-90-M** 

The transmission of the CDN message shall be inhibited after a time/distance before the boundary specified in the LoA between the units concerned.

OLDI-CDN-100-M

In the event that a CDN message is transmitted effectively simultaneously with a message for the same flight from the transferring unit, e.g. a revision or an abrogation of co-ordination, the acknowledgement and the operational reply shall be inhibited.

**Note 1:** The effect of this is that when two messages cross, the one from the transferring unit takes priority and the CDN is dropped by both. Both units can sense the situation by the receipt of the message from the other before receiving the acknowledgement.

**Note 2:** As soon as an acceptance has been received the CDN message data becomes operationally binding to both of the ATC units.

OLDI-CDN-110-M

The co-ordinated transfer conditions and the fact that the ACP message has been received **shall** be presented to the ATC staff concerned.

#### 14.6.3.2 Processing in the Receiving Unit

**OLDI-CDN-120-M** If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message

that would inhibit correct processing, the operational content **shall** be presented at

the ATC position responsible for the co-ordination of the flight.

**OLDI-CDN-130-M** If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message

that would inhibit correct processing, an acknowledgement **shall** be returned.

**OLDI-CDN-140-M** If the CDN cannot be associated, or a discrepancy is found that inhibits correct

processing of the message, the acknowledgement shall be inhibited.

## 14.6.4 Acknowledgement of CDN

#### 14.6.4.1 Acknowledgement

**OLDI-CDN-150-M** Under the conditions specified above, the CDN message **shall** be acknowledged by

the generation and transmission of an SBY message.

## 14.6.4.2 No Acknowledgement Cases

**OLDI-CDN-160-M** If no SBY message is received as an acknowledgement for a CDN message, a

warning shall be displayed at the ATC position responsible for the co-ordination of

the flight.

## 14.6.5 Operational Reply to CDN

**OLDI-CDN-170-O** The controller **may** either accept or reject the transfer conditions proposed in a CDN

message.

#### 14.6.5.1 Acceptance

**OLDI-CDN-180-M** When the transferring controller elects to accept the proposed transfer conditions, an

ACP message shall be returned.

**OLDI-CDN-190-R** When the transferring controller elects to reject the proposed transfer conditions, an

RJC message **should** be sent (explicit rejection).

OLDI-CDN-200-M The proposed co-ordination shall be implicitly rejected if no acceptance has been

received by the time that the CDN message times-out.

Note: The HMI presentation of implicitly rejected CDN proposals could differ from

the ones that are explicitly rejected.

## 14.6.6 Examples

#### 14.6.6.1 ICAO

(CDNL/D041D/L025 -EIN636 -EIDW -LIFFY/1638F270F110A -EBBR)

#### 14.6.6.2 ADEXP

-TITLE **CDN** -REFDATA

> -SENDER -FAC L -RECVR -FAC D

```
-SEQNUM 041
-MSGREF
-SENDER -FAC D
-RECVR -FAC L
-SEQNUM 025
-ARCID EIN636
-ADEP EIDW
-ADES EBBR
-PROPFL
-TFL F270
-SFL F110A
-ROUTE N0480F390 UB4 BNE UB4 BPK UB3 HON
```

# 14.7 Release Request Message (RRQ)

## **14.7.1 Purpose**

The Release Request (RRQ) message is sent by the accepting unit to the transferring unit to request the release of a flight from the agreed transfer conditions after initial co-ordination has taken place or immediately if Transfer of Communication has already taken place.

## 14.7.2 Message Contents

**OLDI-RRQ-10-M** 

The RRQ message **shall** contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification;
- Release Indication.

**OLDI-RRQ-20-M** 

If bilaterally agreed the RRQ message **shall** contain the following item of data to indicate the request to release a flight to climb/descend to a flight level:

Cleared Flight Level.

**Note:** The level to which the flight is requested to be released to climb/descend is inserted using the "cfl" primary field.

## 14.7.3 Rules of Application

## 14.7.3.1 Accepting Unit

OLDI-RRQ-30-M

A RRQ message **shall** be sent to the transferring unit on manual initiation by the accepting controller at any time after co-ordination of the flight.

#### 14.7.3.2 Transferring Unit

OLDI-RRQ-40-M If a corresponding flight plan can be found, an acknowledgement **shall** be sent.

OLDI-RRQ-50-M The operational content **shall** be made available to the transferring sector position.

## 14.7.4 Acknowledgement of RRQ

**OLDI-RRQ-60-M** The RRQ message **shall** be acknowledged by a SBY message.

**OLDI-RRQ-70-M** If no acknowledgement has been received with a specified time, a warning **shall** be

displayed to the sector who initiated the RRQ message.

# 14.7.5 Operational Reply to RRQ

**OLDI-RRQ-80-M** The transferring controller **shall** either release the flight or reject the release request.

OLDI-RRQ-90-M When the transferring controller elects to release the flight, a RLS message shall be

returned.

**OLDI-RRQ-100-M** When the transferring controller elects to reject the release request, a RJC message

shall be returned.

# 14.7.6 Example (ADEXP only)

-TITLE RRQ

-REFDATA

-SENDER -FAC MC

-RECVR -FAC E

-SEQNUM **762** 

-ARCID KLM4273

-RELEASE **D** 

-CFL -FL **F190** 

# 14.8 Release Message (RLS)

## **14.8.1 Purpose**

The Release (RLS) message is sent by the transferring unit to the accepting unit to release a flight from the agreed transfer conditions after initial co-ordination has taken place.

The RLS message can be sent at any time after the flight has been co-ordinated either unsolicited or in response to a Release Request (RRQ) message.

## 14.8.2 Message Contents

**OLDI-RLS-10-M** 

The RLS message **shall** contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- · Aircraft Identification;
- Release Indication.

**OLDI-RLS-20-M** 

If bilaterally agreed the RLS message **shall** contain the following item of data to indicate the flight level to which a flight is released to climb/descend:

· Cleared Flight Level.

**Note:** The level to which the flight is released to climb/descend is inserted using the "cfl" primary field.

**OLDI-RLS-30-M** 

If in response to an RRQ message, the RLS message **shall** contain the following items of data:

Message Reference.

## 14.8.3 Rules of Application

#### 14.8.3.1 Transferring Unit

OLDI-RLS-40-M A RLS

A RLS message **shall** be sent to the accepting unit on manual initiation by the transferring controller at any time after initial co-ordination has taken place.

OLDI-RLS-50-M

When the transferring controller elects to release the flight by manual initiation, a RLS message **shall** be sent to the accepting unit in response to a RRQ message from the accepting unit.

#### 14.8.3.2 Accepting Unit

OLDI-RLS-60-M

If a corresponding flight plan can be found, an acknowledgement shall be sent.

OLDI-RLS70-M

The operational content **shall** be made available to the accepting sector position.

# 14.8.4 Acknowledgement of RLS

OLDI-RLS-80-M

The RLS message shall be acknowledged by a LAM message.

**OLDI-RLS-90-M** 

If no acknowledgement has been received with a specified time, a warning **shall** be displayed to the sector who initiated the RLS message.

# 14.8.5 Example (ADEXP only)

-TITLE **RLS** -REFDATA

-SENDER -FAC E

-RECVR -FAC MC

-SEQNUM **740** 

-ARCID **KLM4273** 

-RELEASE C

-CFL -FL **F190** 

# 14.9 Request Tactical Instructions Message (RTI)

## **14.9.1 Purpose**

The Request Tactical Instructions (RTI) message is sent by the accepting unit to the transferring unit to request the transfer of a flight on an assigned heading, speed, rate of climb or descent or on a direct routing.

## 14.9.2 Message Contents

**OLDI-RTI-10-M** The RTI message **shall** contain the following items of data:

- · Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification;
- Departure Aerodrome;
- Destination Aerodrome.

OLDI-RTI-20-M

The RTI message shall contain any of the following items of data:

- Assigned Heading/Track or Direct Clearance;
- Assigned Speed;
- Assigned Rate of Climb/Descent;
- Cleared Flight Level.

OLDI-RTI-30-M

If bilaterally agreed, the RTI message shall contain the following items of data:

- Planned transfer position;
- Route.

**Note:** The item Route contains the requested routing.

# 14.9.3 Rules of Application

## 14.9.3.1 Accepting Unit

OLDI-RTI-40-M A RTI message shall be sent to the transferring unit on manual initiation by the

accepting controller.

#### 14.9.3.2 Transferring Unit

**OLDI-RTI-50-M** If a corresponding flight plan can be found, an acknowledgement **shall** be sent.

**OLDI-RTI-60-M**The operational content **shall** be displayed immediately to the transferring sector

position.

## 14.9.4 Acknowledgement of RTI

**OLDI-RTI-70-M** The RTI message **shall** be acknowledged by a SBY message.

OLDI-RTI-80-M If no acknowledgement has been received within a specified time, a warning shall

be displayed to the sector who initiated the RTI message.

## 14.9.5 Operational Reply to RTI

OLDI-RTI-90-M The transferring controller shall either accept or reject the downstream tactical

instructions request.

**OLDI-RTI-100-M** When the transferring controller elects to accept the downstream tactical instructions

request an ACP message shall be returned.

**OLDI-RTI-110-M** When the transferring controller elects to reject the downstream tactical instructions

request, a RJC message shall be returned.

OLDI-RTI-120-M As soon as an ACP has been received by the receiving unit the message data shall

become operationally binding to both ATC units.

**OLDI-RTI-130-M** If no operational reply is received by the accepting unit within a parameter time, a

warning **shall** be displayed at the appropriate ATC position for verbal co-ordination.

# 14.9.6 Example (ADEXP only)

```
-TITLE RTI
-REFDATA
   -SENDER -FAC MC
   -RECVR -FAC E
    -SEQNUM 762
-ARCID KLM4273
-ADEP LMML
-ADES EGBB
-AHEAD 310 or -DCT KOPOR FINCH
-ASPEED N0420
-SPEEDLIMIT MAX
-CFL
   -FL F310
   -PTID KOPOR
   -SFL F290A
-RATE D25
-RATELIMIT MIN
-PLANNEDPOSITION REF01
-REF
   -REFID REF01
   -PTID ALESO
   -BRNG 290
   -DISTNC 15
-ROUTE N0480F390 UT421 KOPOR DCT FINCH UT420
```

# 14.10 Tactical Instructions Proposal Message (TIP)

## 14.10.1 Purpose

The Tactical Instructions Proposal (TIP) message is sent by the transferring unit to the accepting unit to coordinate the transfer of a flight on an assigned heading, speed, rate of climb or descent or on a direct routing. The content of the TIP message will supplement the co-ordination data contained in the ACT and REV messages.

## 14.10.2 Message Contents

**OLDI-TIP-10-M** The TIP message **shall** contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification;
- Departure Aerodrome;
- Destination Aerodrome.

OLDI-TIP-20-M

The TIP message shall contain any of the following items of data:

- Assigned Heading/Track or Direct Clearance;
- Assigned Speed;
- Assigned Rate of Climb/Descent;
- Cleared Flight Level.

**OLDI-TIP-30-M** 

If bilaterally agreed, the TIP message shall contain the following items of data:

- Planned transfer position;
- Route.

Note: The item Route contains the assigned routing.

# 14.10.3 Rules of Application

#### 14.10.3.1 General

OLDI-TIP-40-M

The revision of co-ordination data **shall** imply that the previously agreed tactical instructions are no longer applicable.

**OLDI-TIP-50-M** 

Data included in a subsequent TIP message as defined in OLDI-TIP-20-M for the same flight, **shall**:

- supersede the equivalent item(s) of data transmitted in the previous TIP message(s),or
- add item(s) of data not included in previous TIP message(s).

#### 14.10.3.2 Transferring Unit

**OLDI-TIP-60-M** 

The TIP message **shall** be sent to the accepting unit on manual initiation by the transferring controller.

#### 14.10.3.3 Accepting Unit

OLDI-TIP-70-M

If an unambiguously corresponding flight plan can be found, an acknowledgement **shall** be sent.

OLDI-TIP-80-M

The operational content **shall** be displayed immediately to the accepting sector position.

# 14.10.4 Acknowledgement of TIP

**OLDI-TIP-90-M** The TIP message **shall** be acknowledged by a SBY message.

**OLDI-TIP-100-M** If no acknowledgement has been received within a specified time, a warning **shall** 

be displayed to the sector who initiated the TIP message.

## 14.10.5 Operational Reply to TIP

**OLDI-TIP-110-M** The receiving controller **shall** either accept or reject the tactical instructions

proposed.

**OLDI-TIP-120-M** When the accepting controller elects to accept the tactical instructions proposal an

ACP message shall be returned.

**OLDI-TIP-130-M** When the accepting controller elects to reject the downstream tactical instructions

request, a RJC message shall be returned.

**OLDI-TIP-140-M** As soon as an ACP has been received by the transferring unit the message data

shall become operationally binding to both ATC units.

**OLDI-TIP-150-M** If no operational reply is received by the accepting unit within a parameter time, a

warning shall be displayed at the appropriate ATC position for verbal co-ordination.

## 14.10.6 Example (ADEXP only)

```
-TITLE TIP
```

-REFDATA

-SENDER -FAC MC

-RECVR -FAC E

-SEQNUM **762** 

-ARCID KLM4273

-ADEP LMML

-ADES EGBB

-AHEAD 310 or -DCT KOPOR FINCH

-ASPEED N0420

-SPEEDLIMIT EQL

-RATE **D25** 

-RATELIMIT EQL

-CFL

-FL **F310** 

-PTID KOPOR

-SFL **F290A** 

-PLANNEDPOSITION REF01

-REF

-REFID REF01

-PTID ALESO

-BRNG 290

-DISTNC 15

-ROUTE N0480F390 UT421 KOPOR DCT FINCH UT420

# 15. Dialogue Procedure - Transfer of Communication

## 15.1 General

## 15.1.1 Introduction

This section of the specification describes the facilities and messages that support the radar hand-over aspect of the transfer of control procedure in addition to section 9-DIALOGUE PROCEDURE - TRANSFER OF COMMUNICATION. TIM, HOP or COF can initiate the transfer of communication phase.

# 15.2 Transfer Phase Initiation Message (TIM)

## 15.2.1 Purpose of the TIM Message

The purpose of the TIM is to:

- signify the Transfer Initiation (TI) event (the end of the co-ordination phase and the start of the transfer phase);
- simultaneously forward executive control data from the transferring to the accepting unit.

## 15.2.2 Message Contents

**OLDI-TIM-10-M** The TIM message **shall** contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification.

**OLDI-TIM-20-M** If the data are available, the TIM message **shall** contain the following item of data:

Cleared Flight Level;

**OLDI-TIM-30-M** If bilaterally agreed, the TIM message **shall** contain any of the following items of data:

- Assigned Heading/Track or Direct Clearance;
- Assigned Speed;
- Assigned Rate of Climb/Descent.
- Position of the Flight
- Route.

**Note:** The item Route contains the assigned routing.

# 15.2.3 Rules of Application

#### 15.2.3.1 General

**OLDI-TIM-40-M** The TIM message **shall** be generated and transmitted by the transferring unit to the

accepting unit without human intervention at a bilaterally agreed time/distance of the flight from the boundary, unless it has already been sent as a result of controller

acceptance of a ROF message.

**OLDI-TIM-50-M**The transmission of a TIM message **shall** be inhibited until the flight has been co-

ordinated.

**OLDI-TIM-60-M** The TIM message **shall** contain the most recent data available in the system.

**OLDI-TIM-65-M** The TIM message **shall not** be transmitted in case a HOP or COF message has

already been sent.

#### 15.2.3.2 Criteria for Message Transmission

**OLDI-TIM-70-M** The TIM generation parameter **shall** be the system parameter which may be

changed, based on the provisions of the LoAs.

**Note:** The system parameters in the context of the OLDI Specification and particularly for the TIM message (OLDI-TIM-70-M, OLDI-TIM-80-R, OLDI-TIM-100-M) are considered to be the adaptation data parameters that are

modifiable off-line.

**OLDI-TIM-80-R** The TIM generation system parameter **should** be defined separately for each of the

COPs.

**OLDI-TIM-90-M** The co-ordination partners **shall** include the TIM generation parameters in their LoA.

**Note:** The system parameter triggering the TIM message may be related to the calculated ground speed of the aircraft.

OLDI-TIM-100-M The specified system parameter for TIM transmission shall allow sufficient time for

verbal co-ordination before the hand-over.

#### 15.2.3.3 Processing in the Receiving Unit

**OLDI-TIM-110-M** The data received in a TIM **shall** be made available to the accepting controller.

## 15.2.4 Acknowledgement of TIM

#### 15.2.4.1 Acknowledgement

**OLDI-TIM-120-M** If the TIM message can be unambiguously associated with a flight plan, it **shall** be

acknowledged by the generation and transmission of a LAM message;

**OLDI-TIM-130-M** If the TIM message cannot be unambiguously associated with a flight plan, the

acknowledgement of the TIM message shall be inhibited.

## 15.2.4.2 No Acknowledgement Cases

OLDI-TIM-140-M If no LAM message is received as an acknowledgement for a TIM message, a

warning shall be displayed at the appropriate position.

## 15.2.5 Examples

```
-TITLE TIM
-REFDATA
   -SENDER -FAC L
   -RECVR -FAC E
    -SEQNUM 029
-ARCID AMM253
-AHEAD 290 or -DCT ROTNO DTY
-ASPEED N0420
-SPEEDLIMIT MIN
-RATE D25
-RATELIMIT EQL
-CFL
    -FL F190
-POSITION REF01
-REF
   -REFID REF01
   -PTID ALESO
   -BRNG 345
   -DISTNC 15
-ROUTE N0480F390 UT10 ALESO UT420 BUZAD UL10 HON
-TITLE TIM
-REFDATA
   -SENDER -FAC LWSS
   -RECVR -FAC LBSR
    -SEQNUM 042
-ARCID WZZ178
-DCT GEO01 REF07
-REF
    -REFID REF07
   -PTID VELBA
   -BRNG 010
    -DISTC 45
-GEO
    -GEOID GEO01
```

-LATTD 420597

```
-LONGTD 230174
-ASPEED N0420
-SPEEDLIMIT MIN
-RATE D22
-RATELIMIT EQL
-CFL
-FL F350
-POSITION REF09
-REF
-REFID REF09
-PTID VELBA
-BRNG 178
-DISTNC 45
-ROUTE N0450F350 SARAX T215 VELBA T343 DOTAM
```

# 15.3 Supplementary Data Message (SDM)

## 15.3.1 Purpose of the SDM Message

#### 15.3.1.1 General

The primary purpose of the SDM is to transmit control data and changes thereto from the transferring unit to the accepting unit.

The SDM message may also be used by the accepting unit to notify the transferring unit of the radio telephony frequency to which the flight is to be transferred.

## 15.3.2 Message Contents

### 15.3.2.1 Messages from the Transferring Unit

#### OLDI-SDM-10-M

The SDM message shall contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification.

#### OLDI-SDM-20-M

The SDM message shall contain any of the following items of data:

- Assigned Heading/Track or Direct Clearance;
- Assigned Speed;
- Assigned Rate of Climb/Descent;
- Cleared Flight Level.

**Note:** This requirement refers to the direct clearances that do not need to be acknowledged or coordinated.

#### OLDI-SDM-30-M

If bilaterally agreed the SDM shall contain the following item of data:

Route.

Note: The item Route contains the assigned routing.

#### 15.3.2.2 Messages from the Accepting Unit

#### OLDI-SDM-40-M

The SDM message shall contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification;
- Frequency.

#### OLDI-SDM-50-M

If bilaterally agreed the SDM shall contain the following items of data:

- Route:
- Sector Identifier.

**Note:** The item Route contains the requested routing.

#### OLDI-SDM-55-M

When inserted, the sector identifier shall contain the identifier of the position expected to receive the flight as defined in the Letter of Agreement.

## 15.3.3 Rules of Application

#### 15.3.3.1 Messages from the Transferring Unit

**OLDI-SDM-60-M** SDM messages shall be transmitted by the transferring unit, provided that it has

been bilaterally agreed that the changes do not need to be acknowledged by the accepting controller, and following changes to any of the items of data described in requirements OLDI-SDM-20-M and Note:

This requirement refers to the

direct clearances that do not need to be acknowledged or coordinated.

OLDI-SDM-30-M.

**Note:** The HOP message is used when approval by the accepting controller is

required prior to the transfer of communication.

**OLDI-SDM-70-M** The message **shall** contain only the fields which have changed.

**OLDI-SDM-75-R** If a HOP message has been sent to the accepting unit, the transferring unit should

inhibit the transmission of SDM until the reception of a ROF/ACP from the accepting

unit.

OLDI-SDM-80-M SDM messages containing the data described in requirements OLDI-SDM-10-M and

OLDI-SDM-20-M **shall** be transmitted before Transfer Initiation if bilaterally agreed.

**OLDI-SDM-90-M** SDM messages transmitted before Transfer Initiation **shall** commence as bilaterally

agreed, provided that there is data for which there is a value available in the system.

**OLDI-SDM-95-O** SDM messages transmitted before the Transfer Initiation may be used for the

notification of agreed changes that are not communicated via REV/RRV.

OLDI-SDM-100-M The co-ordination data shall remain unmodified irrespective of the content of a SDM

message.

#### 15.3.3.2 Messages from the Accepting Unit

**OLDI-SDM-110-O** SDM messages **may** be automatically transmitted to indicate the frequency on which

the flight is to contact the accepting unit

**Note:** Units may agree bilaterally to send other information. Such transfer is not

defined in, and therefore, not part of, this Specification.

**OLDI-SDM-120-M** SDM messages containing the data described in requirement OLDI-SDM-40-M and

OLDI-SDM-50-M from the accepting unit shall be transmitted during the co-

ordination phase and transfer phase if bilaterally agreed.

#### 15.3.3.3 Processing in the Receiving Unit

**OLDI-SDM-130-M** The ATC system receiving an SDM message **shall** attempt association with the

corresponding flight plan.

**OLDI-SDM-140-M** If a corresponding flight plan in the co-ordinated state is found, an acknowledgement

shall be returned.

**OLDI-SDM-150-M** If a corresponding flight plan in the co-ordinated state is found, the operational

contents of the SDM message **shall** be made available to the appropriate controller.

**OLDI-SDM-160-M** If a corresponding flight plan cannot be found, or a discrepancy is found that inhibits

correct processing of the message, the acknowledgement **shall** be inhibited.

**OLDI-SDM-170-M** If a corresponding flight plan cannot be found, or a discrepancy is found that inhibits

correct processing of the message, a warning **shall** be output at an appropriate

position.

## 15.3.4 Acknowledgement of SDM

#### 15.3.4.1 Acknowledgement

**OLDI-SDM-180-M** The SDM message **shall** be acknowledged by the generation and transmission of a

LAM message.

#### 15.3.4.2 No Acknowledgement Cases

OLDI-SDM-190-M

If no LAM message is received as an acknowledgement for an SDM message, a warning **shall** be displayed at an appropriate position.

## 15.3.5 Examples

#### 15.3.5.1 SDM message from the Transferring unit

```
-TITLE SDM
-REFDATA
-SENDER -FAC L
-RECVR -FAC E
-SEQNUM 028
-ARCID AMM253
-AHEAD 290 or -DCT ROTNO DTY
-ASPEED N0420
-RATE D25
-CFL
-FL F190
-ROUTE N0480F390 UT10 ALESO UT420 BUZAD UL10 HON
```

## 15.3.5.2 SDM message from the Accepting unit

```
-TITLE SDM
-REFDATA
-SENDER -FAC L
-RECVR -FAC E
-SEQNUM 037
-ARCID AMM253
-FREQ 187175
-ROUTE N0480F390 UT10 ALESO UT420 BUZAD UL10 HON
-SECTOR UEAST
```

#### 15.3.5.3 SDM message from the Transferring unit with LAT/LONG

```
-TITLE SDM
-REFDATA
    -SENDER -FAC LWSS
    -RECVR -FAC LBSR
    -SEQNUM 037
-ARCID WZZ178
-DCT GEO01 REF07
-REF
    -REFID REF07
   -PTID VELBA
   -BRNG 010
    -DISTC 45
-GEO
    -GEOID GEO01
   -LATTD 420597
   -LONGTD 230174
-ASPEED N0420
-RATE D22
-CFL
    -FL F350
-ROUTE N0450F350 SARAX T215 VELBA T343 DOTAM
```

# 15.4 Hand-Over Proposal Message (HOP)

## 15.4.1 Purpose of the HOP Message

The purpose of the HOP Message is:

- for the transferring controller to propose the flight for hand-over to the accepting controller;
- to forward modifications to the executive control data which require the approval of the accepting
  controller, as bilaterally agreed (the SDM is used to forward such modifications which do not require
  the approval of the accepting controller).

It is not necessary to utilise the HOP for all flights; it is used at the discretion of the transferring controller.

## 15.4.2 Message Contents

**OLDI-HOP-10-M** The HOP message **shall** contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification.

**OLDI-HOP-20-M** 

The HOP message **shall** contain any of the following items of data,:

- Cleared Flight Level
- Assigned Heading/Track/Direct Clearance;
- Assigned Speed;
- Assigned Rate of Climb/Descent.

**Note:** This requirement applies irrespective of whether or not any such executive data has been passed previously using a SDM message.

OLDI-HOP-30-M

If bilaterally agreed, the HOP message shall contain the following item of data:

Position of the Flight.

# 15.4.3 Rules of Application

#### 15.4.3.1 General

**OLDI-HOP-40-M**The HOP message, when used, **shall** be manually initiated by the transferring

controller.

**OLDI-HOP-50-M** The Transfer Phase **shall** be initiated if a HOP message is sent before the Transfer

Phase has been initiated.

**Note:** A Transfer Initiation Message (TIM) is not required in addition to the HOP.

**OLDI-HOP-60-M**The earliest time or distance before the COP or boundary at which a HOP may be

sent shall be bilaterally agreed.

OLDI-HOP-70-R The time/distance at which a HOP may be sent should be specified separately for

each COP.

**OLDI-HOP-80-M**The co-ordination data **shall** remain unmodified irrespective of the content of a HOP

message.

#### 15.4.3.2 Processing in the Receiving Unit

**OLDI-HOP-90-M** The ATC system receiving a HOP message **shall** attempt association with the

corresponding flight plan.

**OLDI-HOP-100-M** The flight data received in the message **shall** be displayed immediately to the

accepting controller.

**OLDI-HOP-110-R** If the accepting controller accepts the flight under the conditions proposed in the

HOP message, a ROF message **should** be sent in response to the transferring unit.

OLDI-HOP-120-O

An ACP may be sent as a reply to a HOP.

OLDI-HOP-130-M

If the accepting controller is unable to accept the flight, the transfer **shall** be agreed verbally.

**Note:** Due to the urgency of the hand-over procedure, system support in

monitoring the return of the ROF (or ACP) is not required by this Specification; it is assumed that the transferring controller will be well aware of the absence of a response from the accepting controller and will take action as necessary. However, this Specification does not prevent a warning being provided to the transferring controller if it is considered operationally necessary.

**OLDI-HOP-140-M** 

As soon as a ROF message (or ACP message) has been received, the HOP message data **shall** become operationally binding to both of the ATC units.

## 15.4.4 Acknowledgement of HOP

### 15.4.4.1 Acknowledgement

OLDI-HOP-150-M

If it can be associated with a flight plan, the HOP message **shall** be acknowledged automatically by a LAM.

#### 15.4.4.2 No Acknowledgement Cases

OLDI-HOP-160-M

If no LAM message is received as an acknowledgement for a HOP message, a warning **shall** be displayed at the appropriate position.

## **15.4.5 Example**

```
-TITLE HOP
-REFDATA
-SENDER -FAC L
-RECVR -FAC E
-SEQNUM 030
-ARCID AMM253
-CFL
-FL F190
-ASPEED N0420
-RATE D25
-AHEAD 290 or -DCT ROTNO DTY
-POSITION REF01
```

- -REFID REF01
- -PTID ALESO
- -BRNG **345**

-REF

-DISTNC 15

# 15.5 Request on Frequency Message (ROF)

## 15.5.1 Purpose of the ROF Message

The ROF is sent by the accepting unit to the transferring unit, when required, requesting the transferring controller to instruct the aircraft to change to the frequency of the accepting controller. The message may be used:

- in reply to a HOP to signify the acceptance of the flight under the proposed conditions;
- · to request the early transfer of the flight.

## 15.5.2 Message Contents

**OLDI-ROF-10-M** The ROF message **shall** contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification.

**OLDI-ROF-20-M** If bilaterally agreed, the ROF message **shall** contain the following item of data:

Frequency.

**OLDI-ROF-25-O** The ROF message **may** contain any of the following items of data:

- Departure Aerodrome;
- Destination Aerodrome;

## 15.5.3 Rules of Application

#### 15.5.3.1 General

**OLDI-ROF-30-M** The ROF message **shall** be manually initiated by the accepting controller.

**OLDI-ROF-40-O** The accepting controller **may** trigger a ROF message, either:

- when the accepting controller requires to have the aircraft early on frequency;
- as a reply to a HOP message.

**Note:** The earliest time or distance before the boundary at which a ROF is sent can be bilaterally agreed.

### 15.5.3.2 Processing in the Receiving Unit

OLDI-ROF-50-M The ATC system receiving an ROF message shall attempt association with the

corresponding flight plan.

**OLDI-ROF-60-M**The reception of the ROF message **shall** be indicated to the transferring controller

without delay.

**OLDI-ROF-70-R** When the ROF message is received by the transferring unit before a TIM has been

sent, a TIM message **should** be sent, as a result of controller acceptance of the

request on frequency.

# 15.5.4 Acknowledgement of ROF

#### 15.5.4.1 Acknowledgement

**OLDI-ROF-80-M** If the ROF message can be unambiguously associated with a flight plan, it **shall** be

acknowledged by the generation and transmission of a LAM message.

**OLDI-ROF-90-M** If the ROF message cannot be unambiguously associated with a flight plan, the

acknowledgement shall be inhibited.

## 15.5.4.2 No Acknowledgement Cases

OLDI-ROF-100-M

If no LAM message is received as an acknowledgement for an ROF message, a warning **shall** be displayed at the appropriate ATC position.

# **15.5.5 Example**

-TITLE ROF -REFDATA -SENDER -FAC L -RECVR -FAC E -SEQNUM 030 -ARCID AMM253 -FREQ 127000

# 16. Co-ordination between Oceanic Control Centres and Area Control Centres

This section is specifying messages for co-ordination between Area Control Centres and Oceanic Control Centres in support of the request and provision of an oceanic clearance. These messages should be seen as supplementary to the ones intended for co-ordination between Oceanic Control Centres which are defined in the NAT-ICD document.

#### OLDI-OCC-10-M

When implementing based on bilateral agreement the messages for co-ordination between Oceanic Control Centres and Area Control Centres these messages **shall** meet the requirements defined in this section.

## 16.1 Oceanic Clearance Message (OCM)

### **16.1.1 Purpose**

The Oceanic Clearance Message (OCM) is sent by the Oceanic Area Control Centre to the Area Control Centre responsible for the flight before entering ICAO NAT Area to satisfy the following operational requirements:

- Provide the last Area Control Centre transferring unit with the acceptance conditions as communicated to the flight crew;
- For traffic departing close to the oceanic boundary, provide in advance the co-ordination acceptance conditions for planning purposes.

### 16.1.2 Message Contents

### OLDI-OCM-10-M

The OCM message shall contain the following items of data:

- Message Type;
- Message Number;
- Aircraft Identification;
- Number and Type of Aircraft;
- Departure Aerodrome;
- Assigned Speed;
- Estimate data;
- Route:
- Destination Aerodrome.

### OLDI-OCM-20-M

If bilaterally agreed the OCM message shall contain:

- Message Reference;
- Operational Data.

### OLDI-OCM-30-M

If the OCM contains the Operational Data item in ICAO format the use of ICAO Field 18 or ICAO Field 22 **shall** be subject to bilateral agreement.

## 16.1.3 Rules of Application

### 16.1.3.1 Oceanic Area Control Centre

### OLDI-OCM-40-M

After the clearance has been issued to the flight crew, an OCM message **shall** be sent to the transferring unit for every flight planned to cross the boundary.

### OLDI-OCM-50-M

A revised OCM message **shall** be sent when there is any change in:

- · Assigned Speed;
- COP:
- Transfer flight level;
- Route;

### OLDI-OCM-60-M

A revised OCM message **shall** be sent when the ETO at the COP differs from that in the previous OCM by more than a value bilaterally agreed, rounded to the nearest integer value.

### OLDI-OCM-70-M

A revised OCM **shall** be sent also to the transferring unit that previously received an OCM for the flight, when an OCM is sent to a new transferring unit following a change in:

- COP;
- Transfer flight level;
- Route.

**Note:** It is the responsibility of the Area Control Centres involved to co-ordinate the

new routing in order to comply with the revised OCM.

OLDI-OCM-80-R The ATS system should send OCM messages at a bilaterally agreed number of

minutes before the estimated time at the COP.

**OLDI-OCM-90-R** If a revised OCM is sent at less than a bilaterally agreed time or distance parameter

prior to COP, a warning **should** be displayed at the appropriate working position.

**Note:** Based on bilateral agreements the receiving controller might be required to

complement the OCM by verbal co-ordination.

### 16.1.3.2 Area Control Centre

**OLDI-OCM-100-M** The ATC system receiving an OCM **shall** attempt association with the corresponding

flight plan.

**OLDI-OCM-110-M** If a corresponding flight plan can be found, and no discrepancy is present in the

message that would inhibit correct processing, an acknowledgement shall be

returned.

**OLDI-OCM-120-M** If a corresponding flight plan cannot be found, but the OCM can be correctly

processed, an acknowledgement shall be returned.

**OLDI-OCM-130-M** If a corresponding flight plan can be found, and no discrepancy is present in the

message that would inhibit correct processing, the content of the OCM shall be

included with the flight plan.

**OLDI-OCM-140-M** If the message is correctly processed, the content of the OCM **shall** be displayed to

the relevant working position, according to local procedures.

**OLDI-OCM-150-M** if the OCM cannot be correctly processed, the acknowledgement **shall** be inhibited

**OLDI-OCM-160-R** If no OCM is received before a bilaterally agreed time or distance parameter prior to

COP, a warning should be displayed at the appropriate working position

### 16.1.3.3 Acknowledgement of OCM

### 16.1.3.3.1 Acknowledgement

**OLDI-OCM-170-M** The OCM message **shall** be acknowledged by generating and transmitting a LAM

message.

### 16.1.3.3.2No Acknowledgement Cases

**OLDI-OCM-160-M** If no LAM message is received as an acknowledgement for an OCM message, a

warning **shall** be displayed at the appropriate working position.

### **16.1.3.4 Examples**

### 16.1.3.4.1ICAO Format

### Example 1

(OCMO/S100-ACA101-EGLL-DOGAL/1000F330-KLAX-9/B747/H-15/M084F330 DOGAL NATD)

### 16.1.3.4.2ADEXP Format

Example 1

-TITLE OCM

-REFDATA

-SENDER -FAC O

-RECVR -FAC S

-SEQNUM 100

-ARCID ACA101

-ARCTYP **B747** 

-ADEP EGLL
-ADES KLAX
-COORDATA
-PTID DOGAL
-TO 1000
-TFL F330
-ASPEED M084
-ROUTE M084F330 DOGAL NATD

# **ANNEXES**

# ANNEX A (NORMATIVE) - DATA INSERTION RULES

### A.1 Purpose

This Annex describes the general rules for the insertion of data in the messages described in this Specification. These rules apply to all messages except where other alternatives or exceptions to these rules are specifically stated in the Rules of Application for a specific message.

### A.2 Generic Message Formats

### **OLDI-FC-GEN-10-M**

If bilaterally agreed, all messages described for the following procedures **shall** be transmitted using the ICAO format:

- Basic procedure;
- · Basic procedure complementary messages;
- Dialogue procedure Co-ordination.

**Note:** ICAO message field formats are specified in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services - Rules of the Air and Air Traffic Control (Document 4444).

### **OLDI-FC-GEN-20-M**

In messages where they occur, the following ICAO Field types **shall** be transmitted before any other Field types in the following order: 3, 7, 13, 14, and 16.

**Note 1:** The order of the items that are expressed in Field type 22 format is not important, other than that they do not precede the Field types listed above.

**Note 2:** In some instances a pseudo ICAO field type number is used where a suitable ICAO field does not exist. Such numbers contain two digit values equal to or greater than 80.

### **OLDI-FC-GEN-30-M**

If bilaterally agreed, all messages described in this document **shall** be transmitted using the EUROCONTROL ADEXP format.

Note 1: Only the primary ADEXP data fields are listed in this Appendix, except where associated Sub-fields require specific comment. The ADEXP Specification lists all optional and mandatory Sub-fields required within each primary field.

**Note 2:** Some of the messages defined in this specification are described only in ADEXP format.

### A.3 Message Type

**OLDI-FC-TYPE-10-M** The message type **shall** be the abbreviation for the message as described in the following list:

ABI: Advance Boundary Information Message;

ACP: Acceptance Message;

ACT: Activate Message;

AMA: Arrival Management Message;

• **BFD**: Basic Flight Data Message;

• CDN: Co-ordination Message;

CFD: Change Flight Data Message;

COD: SSR Code Assignment Message;

COF: Change of Frequency Message; CRQ: Clearance Request Message:

CRP: Clearance Response Message;

HOP: Hand-Over Proposal Message;

INF: Information Message:

LAM: Logical Acknowledgement Message;

LOF: Log-On Forwarding Message;

MAC: Message for Abrogation of Co-ordination Message; MAS: Manual Assumption of Communications Message;

NAN: Next Authority Notified Message: OCM: Oceanic Clearance Message;

PAC: Preliminary Activation Message;

PNT: Point Message;

RAP: Referred Activate Proposal Message;

REV: Revision Message:

RJC: Reject Co-ordination Message;

RLS: Release Message;

ROF: Request on Frequency Message;

RRQ: Release Request Message;

RRV: Referred Revision Proposal Message;

RTI: Request Tactical Instructions Message;

SBY: Stand-by Message;

SCO. Skip Co-ordination Message;

SDM: Supplementary Data Message;

SKC: Skip Cancellation Message;

TIM: Transfer Initiation Message;

TIP: Tactical Instructions Proposal Message;

XAP: Crossing Alternate Proposal Message;

XCM: Crossing Cancellation Message;

XIN: Crossing Intention Notification Message;

XRQ: Crossing Clearance Request Message.

A.3.1 **ICAO** Field type 3, element (a). A.3.2 **ADEXP** 

Primary field "title".

#### **A.4 Message Number**

OLDI-FC-NR-10-M The message number data **shall** include the identifiers assigned to the transmitting

and receiving units, sectors or workstations and the message sequence number.

OLDI-FC-NR-20-M The message sequence number shall progress sequentially from 001 to 000 (representing 1000), thence repeats from 001, for all messages sent to the same

addressee, regardless of the type of message.

A.4.1 **ICAO** 

Field type 3, element (b).

**ADEXP** A.4.2

Primary field "refdata".

OLDI-FC-NR-30-M Sub-field "fac", within sub-fields "sender" and "recvr", shall contain the identifiers assigned to the ATC units or logical sectors.

OLDI-FC-NR-40-M These identifiers **shall** be not greater than eight characters in length.

OLDI-FC-NR-50-M Sub-field "segnum" shall contain the sequence number.

#### **A.5** Message Reference

#### A.5.1 **ICAO**

Field type 3, element (c) (called 'reference data' in ICAO document 4444).

**OLDI-FC-REF-10-M** The content of element (c) shall be that of Field type 3, element (b), of the OLDI

message referred to.

A.5.2 **ADEXP** 

Primary field "msgref".

**OLDI-FC-REF-20-M** The values of Sub-fields "sender", "recvr", and "segnum", within Primary field

"msgref", shall be those of the same Sub-fields within Primary field "refdata" of the

OLDI message referred to.

#### **A.6 Aircraft Identification**

#### A.6.1 **ICAO**

Field type 7, element (a).

A.6.2 **ADEXP** 

Primary field "arcid".

#### SSR Mode and Code **A.7**

### Either:

- if known, the SSR mode/code on which the receiving unit can expect the aircraft to respond at the transfer of control point; or
- an indicator that the SSR code is being requested from the receiving unit.

### OLDI-FC-SSR-10-M

When the SSR code is a designated conspicuity code, it shall indicate that the flight is using Mode S and that aircraft identification was used as the primary correlation method.

Note: Depending on the aircraft identification method applied, this item of data may contain the current SSR code or the SSR code at the transfer of control point.as bilaterally agreed.

### **A.7.1 ICAO**

Field type 7, elements (b) and (c).

**OLDI-FC-SSR-20-M** If no SSR code is assigned or the mode/code is not known, elements (b) and (c)

shall be omitted.

OLDI-FC-SSR-30-M When requesting an SSR code/mode, elements b) and c) shall contain the value

"A9999".

### A.7.2 ADEXP

Primary field "ssrcode".

OLDI-FC-SSR-40-M If no valid SSR code is assigned or the mode/code is not known, the field shall be

omitted.

OLDI-FC-SSR-50-M When requesting an SSR code/mode via the PAC or ABI message, primary field

"ssrcode" shall contain the indicator "REQ".

#### **A.8 Departure Aerodrome**

#### A.8.1 **ICAO**

Field type 13, element (a).

**ADEXP** A.8.2

Primary field "adep".

### A.9 Estimate Data

### A.9.1 General

OLDI-FC-ESTD-10-M Estimate data shall include the COP, time at the COP and transfer flight level.

**OLDI-FC-ESTD-20-M** The co-ordination point **shall** be defined as either a known reference point, a range and bearing from a known reference point, or a latitude and longitude.

A.9.2 Level Data

**OLDI-FC-ESTD-30-M** The level **shall** correspond to the proposed transfer conditions, if available. For

notification messages, it shall contain the level at which it is currently planned that

the flight will be cleared on transfer.

**OLDI-FC-ESTD-40-R** For climbing or descending flights, the estimate data **should** also contain supplementary flight level and crossing condition.

**OLDI-FC-ESTD-50-M** Supplementary flight level and crossing condition **shall** be inserted only if the flight is co-ordinated to be climbing or descending.

**OLDI-FC-ESTD-60-M** If used, this item **shall** contain the supplementary flight level at the transfer of control point; the crossing condition shall be:

- Letter 'A'; if the flight will be at or above the supplementary flight level; or
- Letter 'B'; if the flight will be at or below the supplementary flight level.

A.9.3 ICAO Field type 14. A.9.4 ADEXP

Primary field "coordata".

**OLDI-FC-ESTD-70-M** Subfield "ptid" within primary field "coordata" **shall** contain either:

- a known reference point; or
- a bearing and distance from a known reference point, as defined in the same message by primary field "ref" or "geo".

**Note:** Primary field "coordata" is to be formatted to contain subfield "to" (format hhmm) in place of "eto" (format yymmddhhmmss) as described in Edition 1 of the ADEXP specification. An alternative format using sub-field 'sto' (hhmmss) is to be included in future versions of the ADEXP Specification to allow for anticipated development (see Appendix C).

### A.10 Co-ordination Point

### A.10.1 General

The co-ordination point referred to by the transferring and receiving ATC units for the purposes of the transfer concerned.

**OLDI-FC-COP-10-M** The co-ordination point **shall** be defined as either a known reference point, a range and bearing from a known reference point, or a latitude and longitude.

A.10.2 ICAO

Field 14, element (a).

A.10.3 ADEXP

Primary field "cop" containing:

- · a known reference point; or
- a bearing and distance from a known reference point, as defined in the same message by primary field "ref" or "geo".

### A.11 Destination Aerodrome

A.11.1 ICAO

Field 16, element (a).

A.11.2 ADEXP

Primary field "ades".

**Note:** In case of a change of destination, the ADEXP primary field "adesold" may be used in addition to "ades" field if bilaterally agreed.

### A.12 Number and Type of Aircraft

**OLDI-FC-AC-10-M** Number and type of aircraft **shall** contain the type of aircraft.

**OLDI-FC-AC-20-M** The number of aircraft **shall** be included in the case of formation flights.

A.12.1 ICAO

OLDI-FC-AC-30-M

Field type 9 in field type 22 format. Element c of field type 9 **shall** contain the wake

turbulence category appropriate to the type of aircraft when available.

Note: The wake turbulence category is included in ICAO format messages to make

the field compliant with [PANS-ATM].

**OLDI-FC-AC-40-O** If bilaterally agreed, the element c of field type 9 may contain the letter 'Z' for flights

for which the wake turbulence category is unknown.

### A.12.2 ADEXP

Primary field "arctyp". In addition, if there is more than one aircraft in the flight, primary field "nbarc". If bilaterally agreed, the primary field 'wktrc' is used for the indication of wake turbulence category.

### A.13 Route

Both formats support the route description as defined for ICAO messages which also includes speed and requested flight level or altitude information.

**OLDI-FC-ROUTE-10-M** After the speed level group, the route data **shall** include as a minimum the route

data specified in .section A.13.1.

OLDI-FC-ROUTE-20-O Further route data may be inserted after the route data specified in the third bullet

of section A.13.1.1 or A.13.1.2, if available.

**Note:** See also Annex B 'Special Route Processing Requirements' for insertion rules for route data.

### A.13.1 Content

### A.13.1.1 Flights Proceeding via a Defined COP

- the route element before the COP (ATS route, SID identifier, DCT or significant point);
- the COP;
- the route element after the COP (ATS route, STAR identifier, DCT or significant point) or either VFR or OAT if a change in flight rules or category occurs at the COP.

**Note:** The COP and the route element after the COP may be omitted if the SID or ATS route element after the COP is the same as that before the COP.

### A.13.1.2 Flights Proceeding Off ATS Route

- the point from which the flight is proceeding on the direct route segment;
- the element 'DCT';
- the point to which the flight is proceeding on the direct route segment.

Note: See also Annex B 'Special Route Processing Requirements' for insertion rules for route data.

### A.13.2 Format

### A.13.2.1 ICAO

Field type 15, in field type 22 format.

### **A.13.2.2 ADEXP**

Primary field "route".

### A.14 Other Flight Plan Data

This field allows the option of including in specified messages flight plan data not normally included as part of the co-ordination procedure and not described elsewhere in this appendix. The inclusion of the following items as described in Reference 1, Appendix 2, Field Types 8 and 18 are permitted:

- · Flight Rules;
- Registration markings;
- Name of the operator;

- Reason for special handling by ATS;
- Number and type(s) of aircraft if no ICAO codes exist;
- · Aircraft Performance Category;
- Name of departure, destination if no ICAO location indicator exists;
- The ICAO location indicator of the first/second destination alternate aerodrome;
- Plain language remarks;
- En-route alternate aerodrome(s);
- Navigation equipment, other than specified in PBN.

### A.14.1 ICAO

Field type 8, element (a) Flight Rules in field type 22 format.

One or more of the following field type 18 elements in field type 22 format:

REG, OPR, STS, TYP, PER, DEP, DEST, ALTN, RALT, RMK, NAV.

### A.14.2 ADEXP

Primary fields: "fltrul", "depz", "destz", "opr", "per", "reg", "rmk", "altrnt1", "altrnt2", "sts", "typz", "ralt", "nav".

**Note:** Item A.14 contains a catalogue of possible items to be exchanged and they need to be bilaterally agreed.

### A.15 Other Flight Data

This field allows the option of including in specified messages any Item in the ICAO FPL or any other bilaterally agreed data item.

### **A.15.3 ADEXP**

OLDI-FC-OFD-10-M For the exchange of data Items in the ICAO FPL the corresponding ADEXP field

shall be used.

**OLDI-FC-OFD-20-M** For the exchange of data items not defined in the ICAO FPL and for which ADEXP

fields have been defined, the corresponding ADEXP field shall be used.

**OLDI-FC-OFD-30-M** For the exchange of data items for which no ADEXP fields have been defined, the

name and syntax of the fields in ADEXP format **shall** be bilaterally agreed. **Note:** Item A.15 contains a catalogue of possible items to be exchanged and they

need to be bilaterally agreed.

### A.16 Co-ordination Status and Reason

### OLDI-FC-CSR-10-M

Co-ordination status and Reason shall include the following elements:

- a three letter indicator confirming the new status of the system flight plan, to be one of the following:
  - INI, when the system flight plan is to be in an initial state, i.e. no notification message received;
  - NTF, when the system flight plan is to be in a notified status;
- a three letter indicator specifying the reason for the status to be one of the following:
  - TFL, if the reason is a change of transfer flight level;
  - RTE, if the reason is a change of route;
  - HLD, to indicate that the flight is holding for an indefinite period and will be subject to a further message;
  - DLY, to indicate that the departure is delayed;
  - CAN, if the reason is a cancellation;
  - OTH, for any other reason or if the reason is unknown.

### A.16.1 ICAO

**OLDI-FC-CSR-20-M** The co-ordination status and reason **shall** be in the Field type 18 format.

### **OLDI-FC-CSR-30-M**

The co-ordination status and reason **shall** include the following elements as a ten character group:

- STA followed by an oblique stroke;
- the indicator to confirm the new status of the notification/co-ordination;
- the indicator specifying the reason.

# A.16.2 ADEXP Primary field "cstat".

### **OLDI-FC-CSR-40-M**

Auxiliary items "coorstatusident" and "coorstatusreason" **shall** contain the new status and reason as specified above respectively.

### A.17 Assigned Heading/Track (ADEXP only)

The Assigned Heading/Track field contains either the assigned heading or the assigned track (but not both) or the letters "ZZZ" to indicate that a previously assigned heading or track no longer applies. The receipt of heading or track data supersedes any previous heading or track data.

**OLDI-FC-AHD-10-M** The assigned heading **shall** be included by the use of primary field "ahead".

**OLDI-FC-AHD-12-M** 

The assigned heading field **shall** contain either:

- the heading assigned to a flight, expressed in degrees; or
- if no heading or track is assigned, the indicator "ZZZ".

### OLDI-FC-AHD-13-O

The assigned heading field may contain:

- "PH" if aircraft is instructed to hold the present heading; or
- "AW" if aircraft is cleared to avoid weather on a heading, but the heading is not specified;

### OLDI-FC-AHD-14-M

The assigned track **shall** be included by the use of primary field "track".

### **OLDI-FC-AHD-16-M**

Primary field "track" shall contain either:

- the track assigned to a flight, expressed in degrees; or
- if no heading or track is assigned, the indicator "ZZZ".

### A.18 Assigned Speed (ADEXP only)

### **OLDI-FC-ASP-10-M**

Primary field "aspeed" shall contain either:

- the speed assigned to a flight, expressed in knots, mach number, or kilometres/hour; or
- if no speed is assigned, the indicator "ZZZ", e.g. when an SDM message is used to indicate that a previously assigned speed no longer applies.

### **OLDI-FC-ASP-20-M**

If bilaterally agreed the primary field "speedlimit" **shall** be used to indicate that the assigned speed is:

- a speed equal to or larger than a minimum value by using the indicator "MIN";
- a speed equal to or smaller than a maximum value by using the indicator "MAX";
   or
- an exact assigned speed by using the indicator "EQL".

### A.19 Assigned Rate of Climb/Descent (ADEXP only)

### **OLDI-FC-ARCD-10-M** Primary field "rate" shall contain:

- the climb or descent rate assigned to a flight, expressed in hundreds of feet per minute; or
- if no rate of climb/descent is assigned, the indicator "ZZZ" in the digit portion of the field, e.g. when an SDM message is used to indicate that a previously assigned rate of climb/descent no longer applies.

# **OLDI-FC-ARCD-20-M** If bilaterally agreed the primary field "ratelimit" **shall** be used to indicate that the assigned rate of climb/descent is:

- a rate equal to or larger than a minimum value by using the indicator "MIN";
- a rate equal to or smaller than a maximum value by using the indicator "MAX"; or
- an exact assigned rate by using the indicator "EQL".

### A.20 Direct Clearance (ADEXP only)

A direct route, not defined as an ATS route, between two points. The points can be defined as either a known reference point or a range and bearing from a reference point or as reference to latitude/longitude.

**OLDI-FC-DCLR-10-M** All endpoint designators used **shall** be bilaterally agreed, i.e. known to both systems. The ADEXP primary field "dct" contains:

- the point at which the deviation has or will commence, defined as one of:
  - a known reference point;
  - a range and bearing from a known reference point, as defined in the same message by primary field "ref";
  - the value "ZZZ" if the sending unit does not require to designate the deviation point.
- the point situated on the original flight plan route to which the aircraft has been or will be cleared, defined as:
  - a known reference point;
  - a range and bearing from a known reference point, as defined in the same message by primary field "ref".

**OLDI-FC-DCLR-20-O** When bilaterally agreed, the start and end DCT points for a flight on a direct route **may** be expressed by reference to latitude/longitude.

### A.21 Direct Routing Request

Request for a direct route, not defined as an ATS route, between two points. The points can be defined as either a known reference point or a range and bearing from a reference point or as reference to latitude/longitude.

**OLDI-FC-DRTR-10-M** All endpoint designators used **shall** be bilaterally agreed, i.e. known to both systems.

### A.21.1 ICAO

Field type 15, excluding the initial speed/level group, in field 22 format.

### OLDI-FC-DRTR-20-M It shall contain:

- the point at which the deviation is requested to commence, defined as one of:
  - a known reference point;
  - a range and bearing from a known reference point;
  - the value "ZZZ" if a direct routing is being requested by the receiving ATC unit.
- the abbreviation 'DCT';
- the point situated on the original flight plan route to which the aircraft is requested to be cleared, defined as:
  - · a known reference point; or
  - a range and bearing from a known reference point.

**OLDI-FC-DRTR-30-O** When bilaterally agreed, the start and end DCT points for a flight on a direct route **may** be expressed by reference to latitude/longitude.

### A.21.2 ADEXP

Primary field "dct" containing:

- the point at which the deviation is requested to commence, defined as one of:
  - a known reference point; or

- a range and bearing from a known reference point, as defined in the same message by primary field "ref"; or
- a reference point defined by latitude and longitude by primary field "geo".
- the value "ZZZ" if a direct routing is being requested by the receiving ATC unit but the precise point at which it would commence is not known. The point situated on the original flight plan route to which the aircraft is requested to be cleared, defined as:
  - a known reference point; or
  - a range and bearing from a known reference point, as defined in the same message by primary field "ref"; or
  - a reference point defined by latitude and longitude by primary field "geo".

### A.22 Position of the Flight (ADEXP only)

### A.22.1 General

The current position of the flight is expressed in either geographic co-ordinates or by bearing and distance from a designated point.

OLDI-FC-POS-05-M	The current position of the flight <b>shall</b> be included by the use of the "position" primary field.
OLDI-FC-POS-10-M	Primary field "ref" or "geo" shall define the current horizontal location of the aircraft.
OLDI-FC-POS-20-M	Points used for range and bearing purposes in primary field "ref" <b>shall</b> be bilaterally agreed, i.e. known to both systems.
OLDI-FC-POS-30-M	Primary field "position" <b>shall</b> contain the subfield " <i>ptid</i> " which refers to the defined reference or geographic point.
OLDI-FC-POS-40-M	If time information is to be included, either subfield "to" (hhmm) or "sto" (hhmmss) shall be used, as bilaterally agreed.

### A.23 Planned Transfer Position (ADEXP only)

### A.23.1 General

The planned transfer position of the flight is expressed in either geographic co-ordinates or by bearing and distance from a designated point.

OLDI-FC-POS-50-M	The planned position of the flight <b>shall</b> be included by the use of the "plannedposition" primary field.
OLDI-FC-POS-60-M	Primary field "ref" or "geo" shall define the current horizontal location of the aircraft.
OLDI-FC-POS-70-M	Points used for range and bearing purposes in primary field "ref" <b>shall</b> be bilaterally agreed, i.e. known to both systems.
OLDI-FC-POS-80-M	Primary field "position" <b>shall</b> contain the subfield "ptid" which refers to the defined reference or geographic point.
OLDI-FC-POS-90-M	If time information is to be included, either subfield "cto" either subfield "to" (hhmm) or "sto" (hhmmss) <b>shall</b> be used, as bilaterally agreed.

### A.24 Release Indication (ADEXP only)

**OLDI-FC-RELI-10-M** Primary field "release" **shall** contain one of the following:

- C, if the flight is released for climb;
- D, if the flight is released for descent;
- T, if the flight is released for turns;
- F, if the flight is fully released for all actions.

### A.25 Frequency

### A.25.1 ICAO

### **OLDI-FC-FREQ-10-M** Field type 18 **shall** include the following elements in field 22 format:

- FRQ, followed by an oblique stroke;
- 6 digits indicating the frequency, expressed in MHz to three decimal places.

#### A.25.2 **ADEXP**

Primary field "freq".

#### A.26 Reason (ADEXP only)

Primary field "reason", containing the value "MANUAL" for manually referred messages.

#### Cleared Flight Level (ADEXP only) **A.27**

Primary field "cfl".

#### **Proposed Transfer Flight Level (ADEXP only) A.28**

Primary field "propfl".

#### A.29 **Estimated Take-Off Time**

#### A.29.1 **ICAO**

Field type 13 element (b).

### A.29.2 ADEXP

Primary field "etot".

#### **A.30** Reference Message Type

The field contains the message type as specified in section A.3 of this Appendix.

#### A.30.1 **ICAO**

Field type 18 in field type 22 format.

## OLDI-FC-RMT-10-M

The reference message type field in ICAO format messages **shall** use the element

indicator 'MSG'.

### OLDI-FC-RMT-20-M

The reference message type field in ICAO format messages shall be inserted as the last element in the message.

#### **ADEXP** A.30.2

Primary field "msgtyp".

#### A.31 Type of Flight

This item is as filed in the flight plan or equivalent data originating from an alternative source. The letter 'X' is inserted if the Type of Flight was omitted in the flight plan or it is not known for any other reason.

#### A.31.1 **ICAO**

### OLDI-FC-FLT-10-M

The type of flight shall be inserted as a single letter in field type 22 format utilising the pseudo field type number 80.

### A.31.2 ADEXP

Primary field "flttyp".

#### **Equipment Capability and Status** A.32

This item indicates the capability and status of equipment that is either a pre-requisite for flight in certain airspaces or on specified routes or has a significant effect on the provision of ATC service. The presence of a capability is identified in the flight plan but may be found to be incorrect or to have changed during the flight. The Equipment Capability and Status specifies the current status.

### **OLDI-FC-EQCS-10-M** The status of the following items **shall** be included:

- RVSM capability;
- 8.33kHz RTF equipage.

**OLDI-FC-EQCS-20-M** The status of the following **shall** be included for State flights as specified in the Type of Flight in the flight plan for which 8.33 kHz RTF equipment is not known to be available for use or not equipped:

UHF equipage.

**OLDI-FC-EQCS-30-M** If bilaterally agreed the status of the following items **shall** be included:

- PBN capability;
- Mode S capability.

The Mode S capability will be expressed using the ICAO designator for Mode S transponders including both pressure altitude and aircraft identification transmission. This is justified by the fact that in Europe most aircraft will be equipped with the transmission of the pressure altitude capability, although this is not significant for transmission within the OLDI context. Flights for which the FPL was filed with the letter I in field 10 may also be considered Aircraft Identification capable.

#### A.32.1 **ICAO**

OLDI-FC-EQCS-40-M The RVSM capability, 8.33kHz and UHF equipage shall be inserted in field type 22 format utilising the pseudo field number 81.

Two elements are inserted for each capability:

- The equipment capability expressed as a single letter as specified in field type 10 "Equipment and Capabilities" in the ICAO flight plan (see Appendix 3 of Reference 1), followed immediately by;
- Element separator oblique stroke (/), followed immediately by;
- Status expressed as two letters.

OLDI-FC-EQCS-50-M The status shall be expressed by the use of following indicators as applicable to the flight:

- EQ meaning the flight is equipped and the equipment is available for use by the flight;
- NO meaning the flight is not equipped or for any reason the equipment cannot be used by the flight;
- UN meaning compliance with the capability is unknown.
- Note 1: For Mode S the indicator EQ has the meaning that the flight is equipped, the equipment is available for use by the flight and the aircraft identification has been correctly selected on board and verified by ATCO.
- Note 2: The first capability group is inserted directly after the oblique stroke following the field number. Subsequent groups are separated by a space character. The order of equipment capabilities is not significant.

**OLDI-FC-EQCS-60-M** The PBN capability and, if applicable, the RNAV and/or RNP specifications mentioned under the indicator PBN in the Item 18 of the flight plan shall be inserted in field type 22 format utilising the pseudo field number 81.

The following elements are inserted:

- The PBN indicator (letter R), followed immediately by:
- Element separator oblique stroke (/), followed immediately by;
- Status expressed as two letters, followed immediately by;
- Element separator oblique stroke (/), followed immediately by:
- If available, the equipment capability expressed in field type 18 "Other information" under the indicator PBN in the ICAO flight plan (see Appendix 3 of Reference 1).
- Note 1: Include as many of the descriptors as apply to the flight, up to a maximum of 8 entries.
- Note 2: The equipment capability expressed in field type 18 is inserted only if the status is "equipped" (see examples below).

Examples: R/EQ/D101; R/NO:

### R/UN.

**OLDI-FC-EQCS-70-M** The Mode S capability **shall** be inserted in field type 22 format utilising the pseudo field number 81.

The following elements are inserted:

- A generic Mode S indicator (letter S), followed immediately by;
- Element separator oblique stroke (/), followed immediately by;
- Status expressed as two letters, followed immediately by;
- Element separator oblique stroke (/), followed immediately by;
- If available, the appropriate surveillance equipment indicators as per Item 10b of the ICAO flight plan (see Appendix 3 of Reference 1).

**Note:** The surveillance equipment indicators are inserted only if the status is "equipped" (see examples below).

**Examples:** S/EQ/EH; S/NO; S/UN.

### A.32.2 ADEXP

Primary fields "eqcst", "sureqpt" and "pbn".

### A.33 Sector Identifier (ADEXP Format only)

OLDI-FC-SECID-10-M The sector identifier shall be included by using primary field "sector".

### A.34 Pointed Sector Identifier (ADEXP Format only)

**OLDI-FC-SECID-20-M** The pointed sector identifier **shall** be included by using primary field "pntsector".

### A.35 AMAN Time

This item contains the time that the flight should be at the COP as calculated by the arrival manager.

### A.35.1 ICAO

Field 14 elements a and b.

### A.35.2 ADEXP

Primary field "amantime". This time should be expressed as calculated time (hhmmss).

### A.36 Metering Fix

This contains a known reference point or a bearing and distance from a known reference point.

### A.36.1 ICAO

The metering fix is inserted as element MFX of field 18 in field type 22 format. The element comprises:

- The three letter element name MFX;
- An oblique stroke (/);
- The metering fix identity.

Where the element 'metering fix identity' is a bearing and distance from a named point, the format is as described in section 1.6.3 e) of PANS-ATM Appendix 3.

### A.36.2 ADEXP

Primary field "mfx".

### A.37 Time Over Metering Fix

This contains the computed time that the flight is to leave the metering fix, based on the sequence provided by the arrival manager.

### A.37.1 ICAO

The Time Over Metering Fix is inserted as element TOM of field 18 in field type 22 format. The element comprises:

- The three letter element name TOM:
- An oblique stroke (/);
- The calculated time (hhmm).

### A.37.2 ADEXP

Primary field "tom". This time should be expressed as calculated time (hhmmss).

### A.38 Total Time to Lose or Gain

This field contains the number of minutes (mm) that a flight is required to lose or gain at the metering fix. TTL is used when time is to be lost, i.e. a delay is to be absorbed by the flight, and TTG when time is to be gained.

If bilaterally agreed, the time indication includes seconds (mmss). This option is available in ADEXP format only.

Note: A minus symbol is not permissible as it is used as a field separator in both formats.

#### A 38 1 ICAO

The total time to lose or gain is inserted as element TTL or TTG of field 18 in field type 22 format. The element comprises:

- The three letter element name TTL if time is to be absorbed or TTG if time is to be gained;
- An oblique stroke (/);
- Two digits specifying the number of minutes calculated to be lost or gained (as identified by the element name).

### A.38.2 ADEXP

Primary field "ttl" or "ttg".

### A.39 Route Points (ADEXP Format only)

This item contains a list of one or more points derived from the expanded route of flight. The time and level information at each point is included.

### A.39.1 ADEXP

Primary field "rtepts". Subfield "point" shall include time using either subfield "to" or "sto"

**OLDI-FC-RTEPTS-10-M** The route points data **shall** utilise primary field "*rtepts*" and include the time at each point using either the "*to*" or "*sto*" subfield.

OLDI-FC-RTEPTS-20-M The route points data shall include level data at each point using the "ff" subfield.

### A.40 Previous SSR Mode and Code (ADEXP only)

The previous SSR Mode and Code contain the SSR mode and code the flight is transponding before it transponds the mode and code specified in the "SSR Mode and Code".

### A.40.1 ADEXP

Primary field "prevssrcode".

**OLDI-FC-PSSR-10-M** If no valid SSR code is assigned or the mode/code is not known, the field **shall** be omitted.

### A.41 Next SSR Mode and Code (ADEXP only)

The next SSR Mode and Code contain the SSR mode and code the flight is transponding after it transponds the mode and code specified in the "SSR Mode and Code".

### A.41.1 ADEXP

Primary field "nextssrcode".

**OLDI-FC-NSSR-10-M** If no valid SSR code is assigned or the mode/code is not known, the field **shall** be omitted.

### A.42 Requested Flight Level (ADEXP only)

The requested flight level is the planned cruising level as filed in field 15 of the flight plan.

### A.42.1 ADEXP

Primary field "rfl".

### A.43 Speed (ADEXP only)

The speed is the true airspeed as filed in field 15 of the flight plan.

### A.43.1 ADEXP

Primary field "speed".

### A.44 Approved Take-Off Time (ADEXP only)

The approved take off time is the time at which the flight should take off at the aerodrome as approved by the next ATC unit.

### A.44.1 ADEXP

Primary field "apptot".

### A.45 Estimated Off-Block Time (ADEXP only)

The estimated off-block time is the estimated time at which the aircraft will commence movement associated with departure.

### **A.45.1 ADEXP**

Primary field "eobt".

### A.46 Actual Take-Off Time (ADEXP only)

The actual time at which the flight has taken off.

### A.46.1 ADEXP

Primary field "atot".

### A.47 Departure Runway (ADEXP only)

This item contains the departure runway to be used by the flight in the context of the message.

### A.47.1 ADEXP

Primary field "rwydep".

### A.48 SID Identifier (ADEXP only)

The SID Identifier is the identifier of a Standard Instrument Departure procedure.

### A.48.1 ADEXP

Primary field "sid".

### A.49 Aircraft Address (ATN) (ADEXP only)

OLDI-ACAD-10-M The Aircraft Address shall contain the ICAO 24-bit aircraft address (ICAO, Annex

10, Vol. 3, Ch. 9) of the aircraft initiating the CM-logon service.

**OLDI-ACAD-20-M** The Aircraft Address **shall** be expressed in the form of an alphanumerical code of

six hexadecimal characters.

A.49.1 ADEXP

Primary field "arcaddr".

### A.50 Logon Type (ADEXP only)

The logon type shall contain the type of logon parameters ATN.

### A.50.1 ADEXP

Primary field "af".

### A.51 ATN Logon Parameters (ADEXP only)

This item contains the communication addresses and parameters related to the ATN applications.

### A.51.1 ADEXP

Primary field "atnlogon".

Subfields "cmltsp", "cpcqvltsp", "adsqvltsp", "atiqv", "agappqualifier", "agappversion", "cpdlcaddress", "adsaddress".

### A.51.2 cmltsp

Transport layer address, which defines the CM application of the aircraft.

It shall be expressed in the form of an alphanumerical code of 36 or 38 hexadecimal characters. CMLTSP=RDP+ARS+LOC+SYS+NSEL+TSEL (18 or 19 bytes in total)

- RDP=Routing Domain Part (5 bytes); Address is exclusively assigned to ICAO and IATA;
- ARS=Administrative Region Selector (3 bytes); It contains the 24-bit aircraft Address;
- LOC+SYS+NSEL=9 bytes address, defining the address of an End- or Intermediate system in a particular routing domain;
- TSEL=Transport Selector (1 or 2 bytes), assigned locally.

### A.51.3 atiqv

This parameter contains ATN ATI application type and ATN ATI application version.

### A.51.4 cpcqvltsp

This parameter contains the ATN CPDLC application type, version and corresponding address.

### A.51.5 adsqvltsp

This parameter contains the ATN ADS-C application type, version and address.

### A.51.6 agappqualifier

This parameter contains the ATN air - ground application type.

- ADS-C=0;
- CPDLC=22;
- ATI = 3.

**Note:** The transmitting unit may transmit the LOF message, containing the CPCQVLTSP with AGAPPQUALIFIER 22 and its corresponding CPDLCADDRESS,. The receiving data-link equipped unit provides the appropriate CPDLC service as indicated in the LOF message.

### A.51.7 agappversion

If the aircraft does not use a certain application, this parameter contains the version number of each air - ground application

• '00': if the application is not available.

- ADS-C application='01' or '02';
- CPDLC application = '01' or '02';
- ATI application = '01' or '02'.

**Note:** If an aircraft did not indicate that it wants to use one of the applications, the associated agaptiversion is set to '00' in the LOF and the associated application address field is omitted.

### A.51.8 cpdlcaddress

This parameter contains the ATN address of the CPDLC application.

It shall be expressed in the form of an alphanumerical code of 36 or 38 hexadecimal characters. cpdlcaddress=RDP+ARS+LOC+SYS+NSEL+TSEL (18 or 19 bytes in total)

- RDP=Routing Domain Part (5 bytes); Address is exclusively assigned to ICAO and IATA;
- ARS=Administrative Region Selector (3 bytes); It contains the 24-bit aircraft Address;
- LOC+SYS+NSEL=9 bytes address, defining the address of an End- or Intermediate system in a particular routing domain;
- TSEL=Transport Selector (1 or 2 bytes), assigned locally.

### A.51.9 adsaddress

This parameter contains the ATN address of the ADS-C applications. It shall be expressed in the form of an alphanumerical code of 36 or 38 hexadecimal characters. adsaddress=RDP+ARS+LOC+SYS+NSEL+TSEL (18 or 19 bytes in total)

- RDP=Routing Domain Part (5 bytes); Address is exclusively assigned to ICAO and IATA;
- ARS=Administrative Region Selector (3 bytes); It contains the 24-bit aircraft Address;
- LOC+SYS+NSEL=9 bytes address, defining the address of an End- or Intermediate system in a particular routing domain;
- TSEL=Transport Selector (1 or 2 bytes), assigned locally.

### **A.51.10 ADEXP**

Primary field "atnlogon".

Subfields "cmltsp", "cpcqvltsp", "adsqvltsp", "atiqv", "agappqualifier", "agappversion", "cpdlcaddress", "adsaddress".

### A.52 Arrival Sequence Number (ADEXP only)

**OLDI-ARRSEQ-10-M** The Arrival Sequence Number **shall** contain the expected position of the flight in the arrival sequence at the time of the AMA transmission.

### A.52.1.1 ADEXP

Primary field "arrsegnumber".

### A.53 Application Point (ADEXP only)

This item contains the point on the route of flight from which an ATC constraint applies (e.g. the assigned speed used in AMA).

### A. 53.1 ADEXP

Primary field "applipt" containing:

- a known reference point; or
- a bearing and distance from a known reference point, as defined in the same message by primary field "ref" or "geo".

### A.54 Previous Aerodrome of Destination (ADEXP only)

This item contains the previous aerodrome of destination to be used by the flight in the context of the message.

### A.54.1 ADEXP

Primary field "adesold".

# ANNEX B (NORMATIVE) - SPECIAL ROUTE PROCESSING REQUIREMENTS

### **B.1** Introduction

### B.1.1 General

This Annex describes the rules and data insertion requirements in the following cases, when permitted:

- a flight routes on a direct track, off route, across the boundary as the result of a direct route segment filed in the flight plan;
- after transmission of the ABI or ACT message, a flight is re-routed via either:
  - a different ATS route;
  - a direct track to rejoin the original route at a later point.

With respect to the re-routing of flights, the data exchange described in this Appendix supports the modification of the route of flight as held in both systems by the use of notification and co-ordination messages.

### **B.2** Application of Messages

### **B.2.1** Basic Rules for Direct Routings

### **OLDI-DCT-10-M**

Conditions for the use of OLDI for the co-ordination of flights on direct routings **shall** be agreed bilaterally.

**Note:** The data required for the notification and co-ordination of flights on direct routings is contained in the co-ordination point (estimate data (ICAO format) and co-ordination data (ADEXP format)) and route in the applicable messages.

### **B.2.2** Direct Route Filed

When the route indicates that the flight will cross the boundary on a direct track, the direct route segment and the resultant COP will be included in the ABI message(s). This COP is included in the subsequent ACT or RAP message.

**OLDI-DCT-20-M** The COP and route data **shall** be formatted as described in section B.3.2.

### B.2.3 Re-routings after ABI and before ACT Transmission

**OLDI-DCT-30-M** A new ABI message **shall** be sent with data corresponding to the new route.

### **B.2.4** Re-routing after ACT transmission

### OLDI-DCT-40-M

REV message **shall** be used to indicate re-routings after the ACT message has been sent until a bilaterally agreed time before the ETO at the COP previously coordinated.

**Note:** A REV message is only used where the accepting unit does not change as the result of the modification. If it does change, a MAC message must be sent to the original accepting unit or the co-ordination verbally cancelled.

### **OLDI-DCT-50-M**

The message **shall** contain the following data elements:

- Co-ordination point (previous COP, for reference purposes);
- Estimate data;
- Route.

### **OLDI-DCT-60-M**

ICAO format messages shall contain the following fields:

- 3 Message type and number; message reference if bilaterally agreed;
- 7 Aircraft identification. Elements b and c shall not be included unless a revision of the SSR code is being co-ordinated simultaneously;

- 13 Departure aerodrome;
- 14 Element a only, containing the previous COP for reference purposes:
- 16 Destination:
- 22 Field 14 containing the estimate data for the new boundary crossing conditions in field 22 format;
- 22 Field 15 containing the new route in field 22 format.

### OLDI-DCT-70-M

ADEXP format messages **shall** include, in addition to the message type and number, aircraft identification, departure aerodrome, destination and, if bilaterally agreed, the message reference number:

- the previous COP in the COP field;
- the new co-ordination conditions in the COORDATA field;
- the new route in the ROUTE field.

### **OLDI-DCT-80-M**

Route revisions sent as part of the dialogue procedure **shall** be sent as RRV messages unless bilaterally agreed to be considered "standard".

### **B.3** Field Contents

### B.3.1 ATS Routes

For flights which re-route via an alternative ATS Route, the estimate and route fields are formatted as for ABI and ACT messages.

### B.3.2 Direct Routes

OLDI-DCT-90-M	The co-ordination point in the estimate data <b>shall</b> be the point of boundary crossing
	expressed as a bearing and distance from a reporting point.

**OLDI-DCT-100-M** Such points **shall** be bilaterally agreed.

**OLDI-DCT-110-M**Where the distance is zero or a flight will pass within a bilaterally agreed distance

from such a point, only the identifier of the point **shall** be included.

**OLDI-DCT-120-M** When bilaterally agreed, the co-ordination point for a flight on a direct route **shall** be expressed by reference to latitude/longitude.

OLDI-DCT-130-M The route shall contain:

- the point situated on the original route from which the aircraft is to route direct; where a flight is routed direct from "present position", the point may be expressed as a bearing and distance from a reporting point. When bilaterally agreed, the point may be expressed by reference to latitude/longitude;
- the abbreviation "DCT";
- the point to which the aircraft is to proceed directly;
- the remainder of the further route of flight (FRF), if known to the sending system.

**Note:** If bilaterally agreed, the point from/to which the aircraft is to proceed on a direct may be positioned outside the corresponding Aol.

### OLDI-DCT-140-O

The route may contain the route segments/points prior to the DCT starting point.

### B.4 Preliminary System Requirements for Route Info Processing

These system requirements address the best practices of OLDI route info handling without any intention to prescribe the processing of OLDI route info by the receiving systems.

### B.4.1 Processing by the Downstream Unit

The route info can be provided by a variety of OLDI messages. The route field info needs to be provided in cases where the OLDI coordination affects the flight trajectory of downstream unit. After the reception of these messages and acceptance if required, the downstream unit ground trajectory is updated with the content of OLDI route field. The downstream unit system identifies the point from which the route change starts and finishes and amends the route segment between these points with the route info contained in OLDI messages.

### B.4.2 Processing by the Upstream Unit

The route info can be provided by CDN, TIP or other messages that the upstream unit might receive concerning the route change. After the acceptance of route change proposals, the upstream unit ground trajectory is updated with the content of the message route field. The upstream unit system identifies the point from which the route change starts and finishes and amends the route segment between these points with the route info contained in OLDI messages.

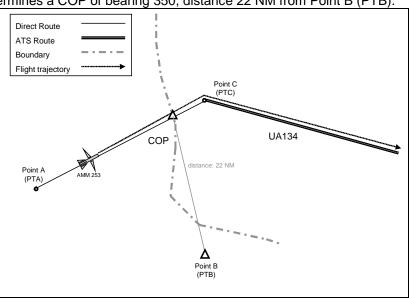
### **B.5** Examples

### **B.5.1** Direct Routes

### B.5.1.1 ABI and ACT Messages

The flight (identification Jetset 253) is to cross the boundary on a direct track from Point A (PTA), to Point C (PTC) after which it will follow ATS route UA134.

The system determines a COP of bearing 350, distance 22 NM from Point B (PTB).



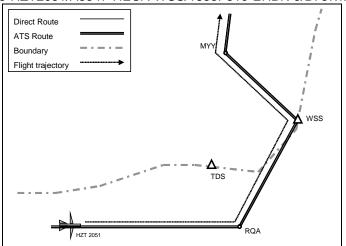
The following ABI message is sent:

```
(ABIE/L003-AMM253/A0701-LMML-PTB350022/1440F350-EGBB-9/B757/M-15/N0490F390
PTA DCT PTC UA134)
ADEXP
-TITLE ABI
-REFDATA
      -SENDER -FAC E
      -RECVR -FAC L
      -SEQNUM 003
-ARCID AMM253
-SSRCODE A0701
-ADEP LMML
-COORDATA
      -PTID REF01
      -TO 1440
      -TFL F350
-ADES EGBB
-ARCTYP B757
-REF
      -REFID REF01
      -PTID PTB
      -BRNG 350
      -DISTNC 022
-ROUTE N0490F390 PTA DCT PTC UA134
```

The ACT message has the same format as the ABI message except that the route of flight is optional.

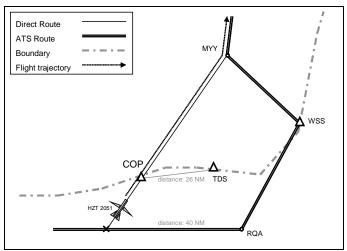
### B.5.1.2 REV Message

Flight HZT2051 was previously the subject of the following ACT message (or ADEXP equivalent): (ACTQW/FG455-HZT2051/A3347-HECA-WSS/1838F310-EHBK-9/B737/M)



The flight is then routed from 40 NM west of point RQA direct to MYY. The closest point to the boundary crossing is TDS from which the distance to the actual crossing point is 26 NM at bearing 240 degrees. The following revision message is sent:

(REVQW/FG464-HZT2051-HECA-WSS-EHBK-14/TDS240026/1842F310-15/N0458F310 RQA270040 DCT MYY)



The ADEXP equivalent of the message is:

```
-TITLE REV
-REFDATA
      -SENDER -FAC QW
      -RECVR -FAC FG
      -SEQNUM 464
-ARCID HZT2051
-ADEP HECA
-COP WSS
-ADES EHBK
-COORDATA
      -PTID REF01
      -TO 1842
      -TFL F310
-REF
      -REFID REF01
      -PTID TDS
      -BRNG 240
```

-DISTNC 026

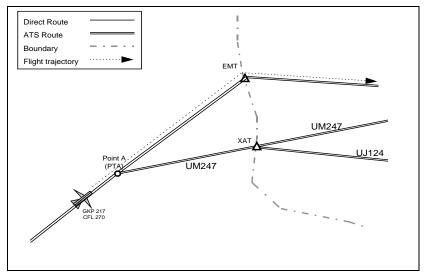
-ROUTE N0458F310 RQA270040 DCT MYY

A subsequent revision message would indicate TDS240026 as the COP.

### B.5.3 Re-route via ATS Routes after ACT Transmission

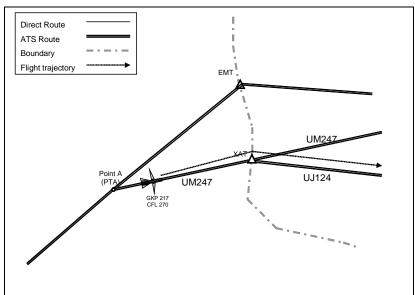
### B.5.3.1 ACT Message

Flight GKP217 is planned to route via co-ordination point EMT. The following ACT is transmitted: (ACTK/G206-GKP217/A2332-EGNX-EMT/1211F270-DTTA-9/FK28/M)

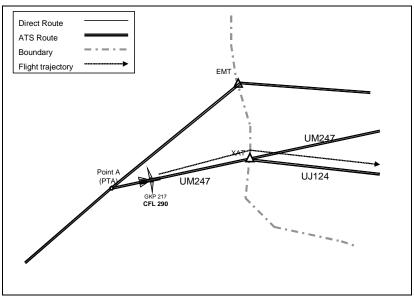


The flight subsequently re-routes via ATS route UM247 within the sending centre's airspace to new coordination point XAT following which it is to follow ATS route UJ124. The accepting centre remains the same. The following revision message is sent:

(REVK/G214-GKP217-EGNX-EMT-DTTA-14/XAT/1225F270-15/N0430F290 UM247 XAT UJ124)



The flight is then cleared to FL290 resulting in the following message (containing the new COP): (REVK/G233-GKP217-EGNX-XAT/1225F290-DTTA)



### B.5.1.2 ADEXP Equivalents

The ADEXP equivalents of the two revision messages are as follows:

```
-TITLE REV
```

-REFDATA

-SENDER -FAC K

-RECVR -FAC **G** 

-SEQNUM **214** 

-ARCID GKP217

-ADEP **EGNX** 

-COP EMT

-ADES **DTTA** 

-COORDATA

-PTID AT

-TO 1225

-TFL **F270** 

-ROUTE N0430F290 UM247 XAT UJ124

-TITLE REV

-REFDATA

-SENDER -FAC K

-RECVR -FAC G

-SEQNUM **233** 

-ARCID GKP217

-ADEP **EGNX** 

-COORDATA

-PTID XAT

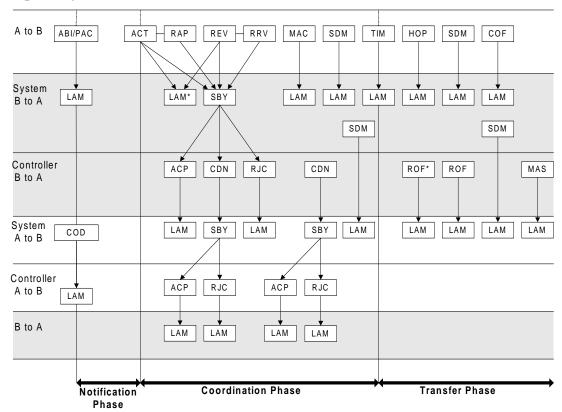
-TO **1225** 

-TFL **F290** 

-ADES **DTTA** 

# ANNEX C - DIALOGUE PROCEDURE (SYSCO LEVEL 1) PHASES - MESSAGE SEQUENCE

### C.1 Message Sequence



<sup>\*</sup> ACP instead of LAM when bilaterally agreed

Figure C-1 - Message Sequence - Part 1

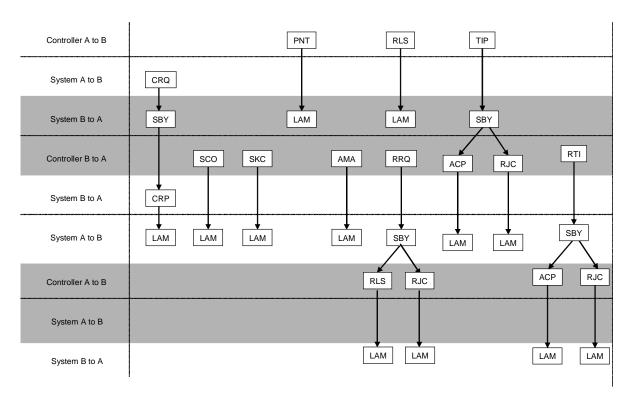


Figure C-2 - Message Sequence – Part 2

# ANNEX D - CIVIL/MILITARY - MESSAGE SEQUENCE

### D.1 Civil - Military Message Sequence

Civil-military flight data exchange and airspace crossing are dynamic system components as they both require a dialogue between civil and military units. These dialogues are described briefly in the data flow diagram in Figure **Error! Reference source not found.**. The diagram shows the exchange of messages expected between the System A and the System B. The system sends a message either automatically (BFD, CFD, XIN, LAM, XCM) or when triggered by a controller input (XIN, XRQ, XAP, ACP, RJC, XCM). For those messages having both possibilities (XIN, XCM) only the normal case is shown in the diagram.

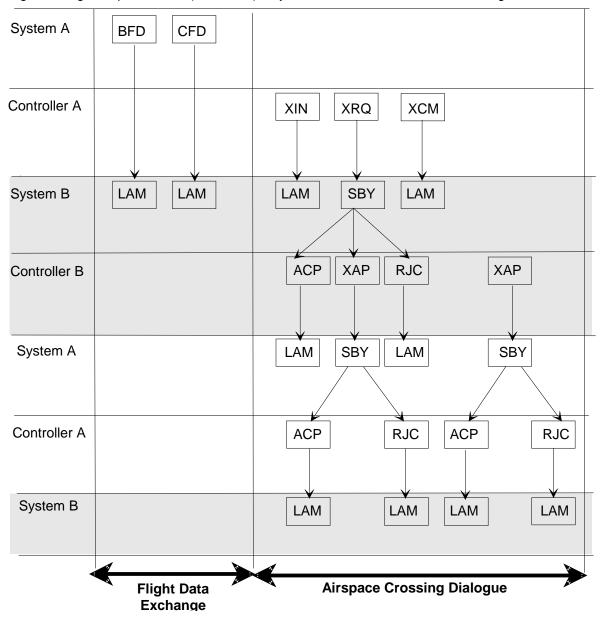
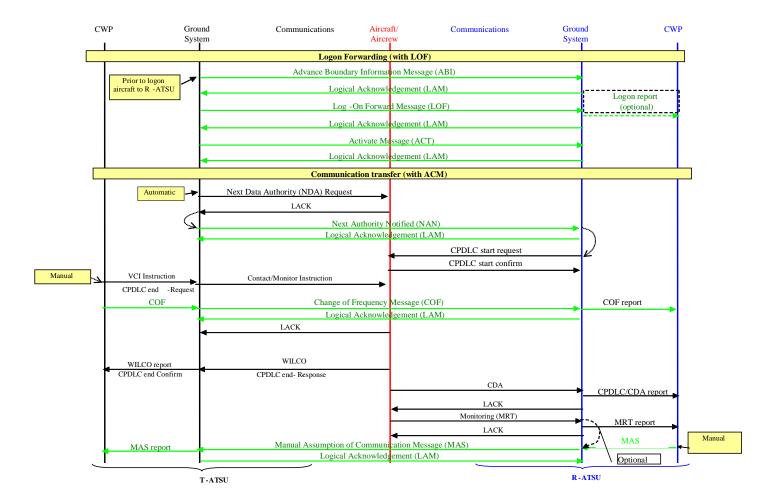


Figure D-1 - Civil/Military Co-ordination

# ANNEX E – AIR / GROUND DATA LINK – SEQUENCE DIAGRAMS



**Note:** The Ground-ground co-ordination is not coupled with the air-ground message exchange.

Figure.E-1 - Logon Forwarding, using LOF, and communication transfer for ATN

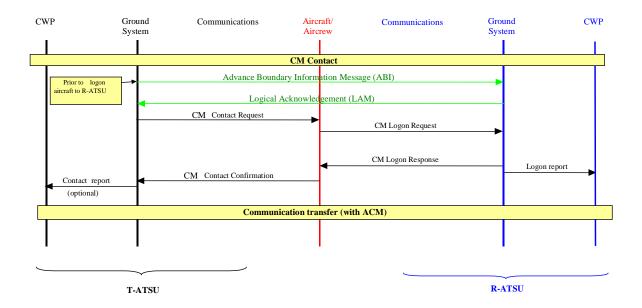


Figure E.2 - Logon Forwarding, using CM-contact, and communication transfer

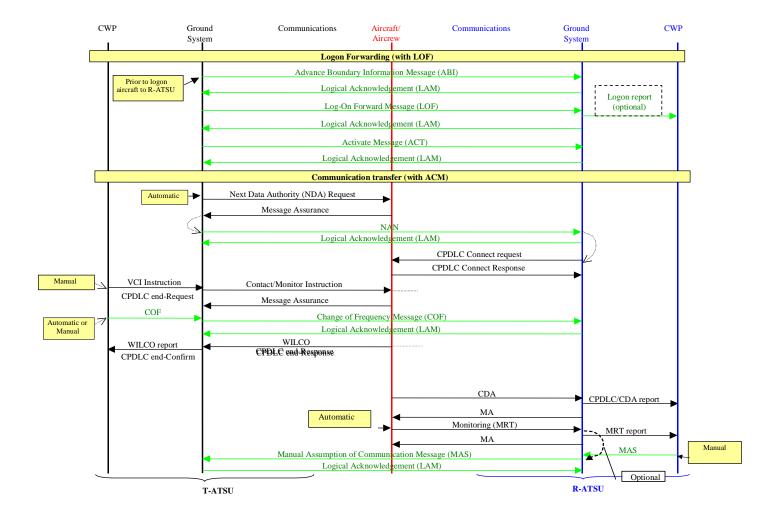


Figure E.3 - Logon Forwarding, using LOF

## ANNEX F - STATE TRANSITION DIAGRAMS

The state transition diagrams are intended to provide additional information to the requirements outlined in this specification. They cover the mandatory processes defined in the European Commission Regulation No. 1032/2006 laying down requirements for automatic systems for the exchange of flight data for the purpose of notification, co-ordination and transfer of flights between air traffic control units.

Not all messages and combinations of messages are covered in order to avoid too much complexity.

The flight plan state transition depends of many factors linked with the local deployment modalities. Figure-F1 illustrates the possible flight plan state transitions triggered by transmission of OLDI messages. Figure-F2 illustrates the possible flight plan state transitions triggered by reception of OLDI messages.

## **F.1** State Transition Diagrams

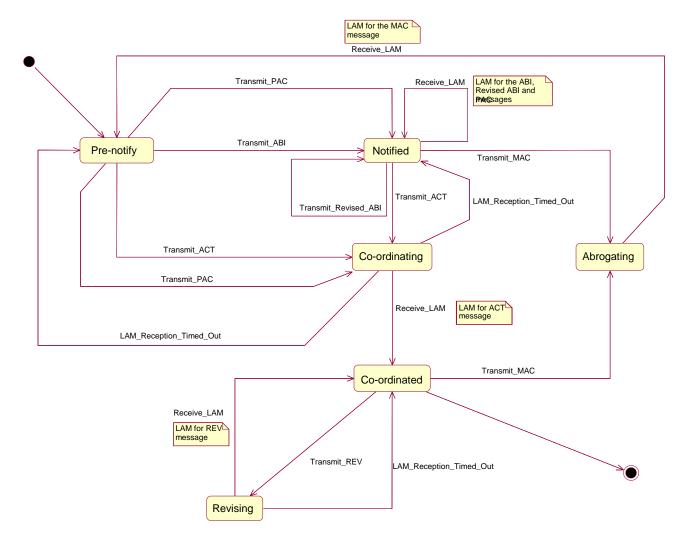


Figure F.1 – Transferring Unit – Coordination States

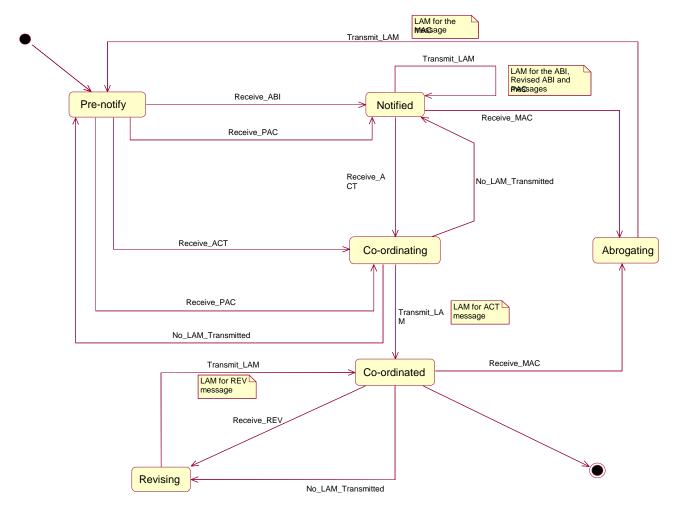


Figure F.2 - Receiving Unit - Coordination States

### F.2 Sequence Diagrams

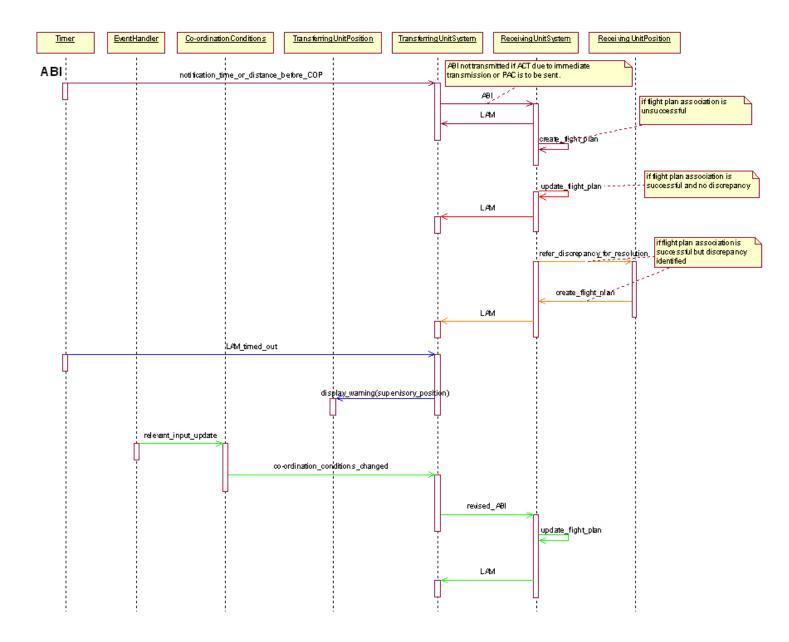


Figure F.3 - Sequence Diagram - ABI Message

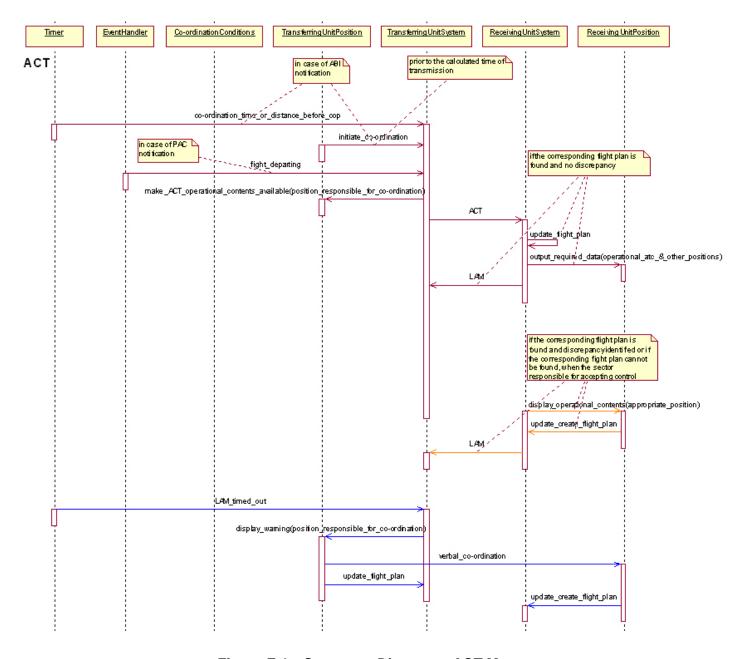


Figure F.4 – Sequence Diagram – ACT Message

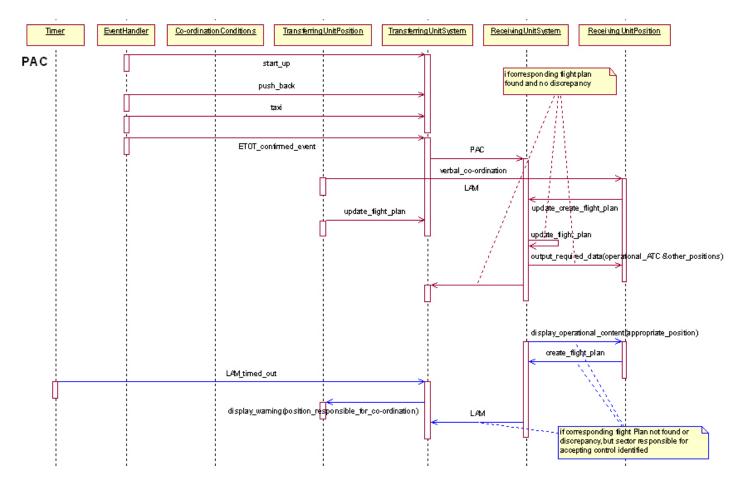


Figure F.5 – Sequence Diagram – PAC Message

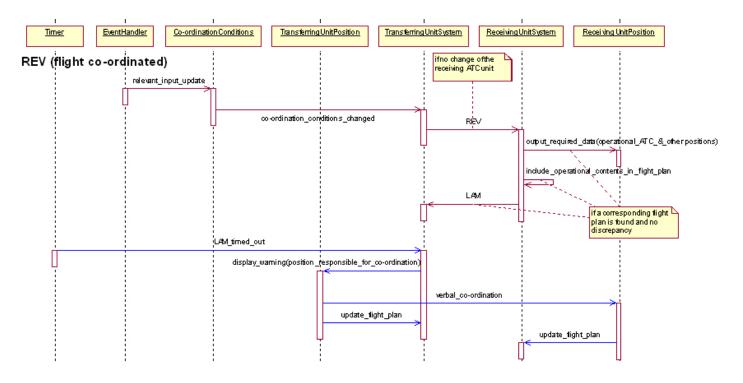


Figure F.6 - Sequence Diagram - REV Message

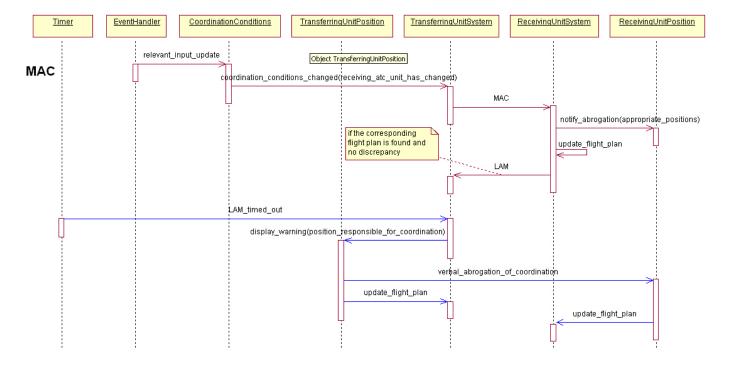


Figure F.7 – Sequence Diagram – MAC Message

# ANNEX G - EVOLUTION OF THE OLDI MESSAGE EXCHANGES AND THEIR APPLICATION IN FRA ENVIRONMENT

The OLDI specification was initially developed 25 years ago, taking into account the airspace concept valid in 1990's and the relevant coordination and transfer procedures applied at the time. As Air Traffic Management and associated concepts and processes evolved during the last two decades, the methods for coordination in transfer have evolved as well. One of the major changes was the initial deployment of Air Ground Data Link (AGDL), which is supported by LOF and NAN messages. The OLDI specification also addressed the role of the tactical controller involvement in the coordination dialogue process by the implementation of RTI and TIP messages.

The initial deployment of Free Route Airspace (FRA) started in 2009 and has progressed steadily thereafter. Free Route is an operational concept that enables airspace users to fly as close as possible to what they consider their optimal route without the constraints of a fixed route network structure. FRA is a specified airspace within which users may freely plan a route between defined FRA entry points and defined FRA exit points, with the possibility to route via intermediate (published or unpublished) waypoints, without reference to the ATS route network. FRA deployment was reinforced through the implementation of EC Regulation (EU) No. 716/2014, known as the Pilot Common Project (PCP). This regulation requires FRA deployment in the airspace for which the Member States are responsible at and above flight level 310 in the ICAO EUR region, by 1 January 2022.

Over the last two years, a significant number of States have implemented or have provided plans to implement FRA. The scope of implementation in some cases has exceeded the PCP requirement with operations reaching the lower airspace. There are also some FRA cross border and regional implementations with more planned in the large portions of European airspace in the next five years.

The OLDI specification needs to cope with both the FRA requirement for co-ordination and transfer as well as with the conventional procedures related to the fixed ATS route network.

This Annex addresses the best practices of the OLDI data exchanges within the FRA environment, without any intentions to prescribe the mandatory data exchanges for FRA.

The set of OLDI data messages for FRA environment needs to be aligned with the operational requirements and bilaterally agreed between adjacent ATS units.

Several existing/adapted OLDI features might serve the FRA operational needs, especially those that are deemed very important for State and Regional FRA implementations as:

- There is a need for identification of a dynamic co-ordination point within the FRA environment.
  - The OLDI specification provides the possibility for the handling of reference points with range and bearing from the published COP;
  - o The OLDI specification provides the possibility, when bilaterally agreed, to handle the coordination point for a flight on a direct route expressed by reference to latitude/longitude.
  - The OLDI specification also provides the possibility for cases where the reference COP lies within the bilaterally agreed distance from the published COP here only the COP identifier needs to be included, without any range and bearing. For example, system parameters for COP definition might be tuned so that all reference COPs within 5-10 NM distance from a published COP are considered as published COPs. These parameters might be tuned per individual COP and would need to be bilaterally agreed with the adjacent ATS unit.
  - Although the OLDI specification does not support the concept of gates between adjacent ATS units, some ANSPs have introduced the gate concept via specific HMI improvements. The ATS unit entry/exit boundary is divided in gates with a typical length of 10NM correlating the LAT/LONG entry/exit point with gate code. The system calculates the entry/exit gate as the

intersection between the boundary and the flight trajectory displaying the gate code and LAT/LONG points where the flight will enter/exit the AoR. However, the OLDI messages contain only the reference to the LAT/LONG coordination point without the gate code plus route info.

- FRA requires that ATS units need to be aware of the traffic flying in close proximity to their Area of Responsibility (AoR) but not actually planned to penetrate their sectors, in order to support conflict probing during FRA clearances.
  - o For this type of traffic close to the AoR boundaries, the OLDI specification provides the capability of INF, BFD or CFD data exchanges that might provide the required awareness of traffic intent, which could be used by a conflict probe function.
- FRA requires an exchange of sufficient details for the flight intent for Regional FRA deployment.
  - The exchange of OLDI route information could answer this need for Regional FRA implementations. The updated route info within the OLDI messages is a pre-requisite for having an accurate planned trajectory required for the proper functioning of ATC tools. The content of route information provided by the OLDI messages could be enhanced by using the interactive graphical trajectory editing tools that supports the LAT/LONG point as well as the route points with range and bearing from the published fixes.
  - The REV/RRV/SDM message allows transmitting the route information. SDM permits the route info exchanges until the transfer of the aircraft. Depending on the bi-lateral agreements in place, SDM might be useful to avoid being constrained by the REV/RRV time-out
  - In case of tactical rerouting initiated by upstream unit, the MAC message might be beneficial for the improved ATCO situational awareness of the change flight intent in the downstream unit
- In most of the cases within a FRA environment, the co-ordination and transfer of flights over dynamic coordination points should be considered as the standard co-ordination conditions.
  - The usage of referral messages (RAP, RRV) for FRA environment could be considered here, in order to avoid unwanted referrals for standard FRA co-ordinations. The RAP/RRV buffer could be made sufficiently large to accommodate the normal FRA coordination without referral, leaving only special cases that are outside the standard FRA coordination conditions to be referred to the adjacent unit (the defined boundaries in lateral and horizontal dimension like 40/50 NM abeam from the COP or outside FRA vertical limits).
- In some cases, FRA requires the tactical intervention and coordination at the short notice, which OLDI can support by:
  - In case a tactical DCT is requested by the downstream unit (e.g. in case of activation of a military area or in case of adverse weather), the CDN allows that unit to offer that the aircraft be sent on that DCT. It also allows proposing an alternative transfer flight level.
  - The use of SDM from the Accepting to the Transferring Unit will help in bringing situational awareness about the sector and frequency to which the flight has to be transferred. Implementing this message may support "skipping" the default entry sector without implementing the SCO / SKC messages.
  - At interfaces requiring a lot of tactical "short notice" coordination, the use of TIP and RTI may help alleviating the need for a large amount of verbal coordination.

Several FRA concepts, developed at National or cross border FRA, identified other conceptual means for coordination and transfer, such as gates, boundary segments or airspace volumes. A move from COP to the FRA coordination concepts would require a radical overhaul of the OLDI specification and it will not correspond to the requirements stipulated by EC Regulation No 1032/2006. ANSPs might consider increasing the buffer around a COP to 40 or even 50 NM and all co-ordinations may be referenced to the published COP, without any R&B from/to the reference COP, as standard coordination conditions.

# ANNEX H - TRACEABILITY MATRIX FROM THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION NO 30/2009 TO THE EUROCONTROL SPECIFICATION FOR ON-LINE DATA INTERCHANGE (OLDI) EDITION 4.3

#### H.1 Introduction

The European Commission Regulation 1032/2006 laying down requirements for automatic systems for the exchange of flight data for the purpose of notification, coordination and transfer of flights between air traffic control units was developed having in mind the long term needs for interoperability. The above mentioned regulation has been amended by the European Commission Regulation 30/2009 as far as the requirements for automatic systems for the exchange of flight data supporting data link services are concerned. This resulted in high level requirements that allow future technical developments and don't preclude the use of a future more advanced technology for the co-ordination and transfer process (i.e. FOIPS). As a consequence when developing means of compliance for the above mentioned regulation the document submitted to EC requires information on how the regulation is satisfied by this specification requirements.

The following table shows how the requirements specified in the European Commission Regulation 1032/2006 and amended by the European Commission Regulation 30/2009 are met by the EUROCONTROL Specification for On-Line Data Interchange Edition 4.2.

# **H.2** Implementing Rules – Community Specifications Matrix

COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) 30/2009		EUROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edition 4.3		
Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr. Description		
Article 4	Quality of service requirements			
1.	Air navigation service providers shall ensure that the systems referred to in Article 1(2)(a) comply with the requirements concerning quality of service, specified in Annex II.		ANNEX II (hereunder)	
2.	Member States shall ensure that the systems referred to in Article 1(2)(b) comply with the requirements concerning quality of service, specified in Annex II.			
ANNEX II	Requirements concerning quality of service (referred to in Article 4)			
1.	Availability, reliability, data security and data integrity			
1.1.	The system information exchange facilities shall be available during the operational hours of the unit.	OLDI-GEN-410-M	The OLDI facility <b>shall</b> be available during the hours of normal and peak traffic flows between the two units concerned.	Compliant
1.2.	Any scheduled down-time periods shall be	OLDI-GEN-430-M	Any scheduled down-time periods (and thus the planned	Compliant

Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
	bilaterally agreed between the two units concerned.		availability time) <b>shall</b> be bilaterally agreed between the two units concerned.	
1.3.	The reliability for a system information exchange link shall be at least 99,86 %.	OLDI-GEN-440-M	Reliability on every OLDI link <b>shall</b> be at least 99.86 % (equivalent to a down-time of not more than 12 hours per year based on 24-hour availability).	Compliant
1.4.	The integrity and security of information exchanged using system information exchange facilities shall be assured at the appropriate level in accordance with recognised practices.	OLDI-GEN-460-R	Data security methods (e.g. access rights, source verification) and, where applicable, network management <b>should</b> be applied to OLDI facilities.	Compliant
		OLDI-GEN-470-M	The failure rate at application level <b>shall</b> be less than or equal to one transmission error per 2000 messages.	Compliant
2.	Process times			
2.1.	The process times shall represent the interval between initiation of the process and the time when the required confirmation is available in the initiating unit.	Section 5.2 – Transaction Time	The transaction times specified include transmission, initial processing at the receiving / accepting unit, creation of the acknowledgement message, its transmission and reception at the transferring unit.	Compliant
	CHIL.	OLDI-MSG-10-M	The maximum transaction times for the OLDI messages shall be as specified in Table 5 – 1.  Table 5 - 1 Maximum OLDI Transaction Times	Compliant
2.2.	The process times shall not include the operational replies where these are	Section 5.2 –	The transaction times specified include transmission, initial processing at the receiving / accepting unit, creation of the	Compliant

COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) 30/2009		EUROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edition 4.3		
Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
	required.	Transaction Time	acknowledgement message, its transmission and reception at the transferring unit.	
		OLDI-MSG-10-M	The maximum transaction times for the OLDI messages <b>shall</b> be as specified in Table 5 – 1.	Compliant
			Table 5 - 1 Maximum Transaction Times	
2.3	2.3 The maximum process time before a warning is generated shall be bilaterally agreed.			
		OLDI-MSG-20-M	If no acknowledgement has been received within the specified time after transmission, a message <b>shall</b> be considered to have been unsuccessfully transmitted or processed and a warning output as specified in the pertinent section in this document.	Compliant
Article 5	Associated procedures			
1.	For a flight subject to initial coordination, the agreed transfer conditions of a flight shall be operationally binding for both ATC	OLDI-ACT-110-M	Acceptance by the receiving unit of the transfer conditions implied in the ACT message <b>shall</b> be assumed, unless the receiving unit initiates co-ordination to amend them.	Compliant
	units unless the coordination is abrogated	OLDI-ACT-120-M	The co-ordinated transfer conditions and the fact that the	Compliant

Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
	or revised.		LAM has been received <b>shall</b> be presented to the ATC staff at the transferring unit.	
			As soon as a LAM has been received, the ACT message data becomes operationally binding to both of the ATC units unless the receiving unit initiates co-ordination in accordance with OLDI-ACT-110-M.	
2.	For a flight subject to revision of coordination, the agreed transfer conditions of a flight shall be operationally binding for both ATC units unless the coordination is abrogated or the conditions are further revised.	OLDI-REV-100-M	Acceptance by the receiving ATC unit of the transfer conditions implied by the REV message <b>shall</b> be assumed, unless the receiving ATC unit initiates coordination to amend them.	Compliant
3.	Where completion of the revision or abrogation of coordination process is not confirmed in accordance with the applicable quality of service requirements, the transferring unit shall initiate verbal coordination.	OLDI-MAC-190-M	In such cases a verbal abrogation of co-ordination <b>shall</b> be effected by the transferring ATC unit.	Compliant
PART A:	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS			
1.	SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS			
1.1.	The system shall provide all the information required for the display, processing and compilation of the system information exchanged in the processes specified.	OLDI-GEN-70-M	Units which utilise a facility described in this document shall be provided with data from an FDPS which contains all the information required for the display, processing and compilation of the messages as specified.  The primary source of data for each flight is the flight plan as filed by, or on behalf of, the pilot in command.	Compliant

COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) 30/2009		EUROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edition 4.3		
Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
			Further items of data are obtained by the processing of flight plans with reference to the environment of the unit concerned.	
1.2.	The system shall be able to automatically receive, store, process, extract and deliver for display, and transmit flight information relevant to notification, coordination and transfer and civil-military coordination processes.	OLDI-GEN-130-M	The systems used for the provision of OLDI facilities <b>shall</b> be able to automatically receive, store, process, extract and deliver for display, and transmit OLDI related data in real-time.	Compliant
1.3.	The system shall issue a warning when information exchange facility failures or anomalies are detected.	OLDI-GEN-120-M	The FDPS <b>shall</b> warn the working positions when anomalies are detected by the data communications system.	Compliant
1.4.	The system shall be able to provide warnings related to system information exchange to the relevant working positions.	OLDI-GEN-180-M	The system <b>shall</b> be able to provide co-ordination and transfer message warnings to the operational positions responsible for the co-ordination of the flights concerned.	Compliant
1.5.	The system shall provide the ATC staff the means to modify the flight information relevant to the processes.	OLDI-GEN-200-M	The HMI <b>shall</b> provide ATC staff with a means to modify the data from which the operational contents of the messages are derived as required in this document.	Compliant
1.6.	The system shall be capable of providing the ATC staff information about the status	OLDI-GEN-210-M	The HMI <b>shall</b> indicate that the transmission of the message is in progress or has been successfully	Compliant

Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
	of relevant system information exchange processes.		transmitted as appropriate.	
2.	RECORDING OF SYSTEM INFORMATION EXCHANGE DATA			
2.1.	System information exchange data shall be recorded by the air navigation service provider in a manner which permits the	OLDI-GEN-390-M	The contents of all OLDI messages and the time of reception <b>shall</b> be recorded.	Compliant
	retrieval and display of the recorded data.	OLDI-GEN-400-M	Facilities <b>shall</b> be available for the retrieval and display of the recorded data.	Compliant
PART B:	REQUIREMENTS FOR MANDATORY PROCESSES SUPPORTED BY SYSTEM INFORMATION EXCHANGES			
1.	NOTIFICATION			
1.1.	Flight information concerned			
1.1.1.	The information subject to the Notification process shall include as a minimum:  — aircraft identification,  — SSR mode and code (if available),  — departure aerodrome,  — estimate data,  — destination aerodrome,  — number and type of aircraft,  — type of flight,  — equipment capability and status.	OLDI-ABI-10-M	The ABI message <b>shall</b> contain the following items of data:  Message Type;  Message Number;  Aircraft Identification;  SSR Mode and Code (if available);  Departure Aerodrome;  Estimate Data;  Destination Aerodrome;	Compliant

COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) 30/2009		EUROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edition 4.3		
Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
			Number and Type of Aircraft; Type of Flight; Equipment Capability and Status.	
1.1.2.	The content of the 'equipment capability and status' information shall include reduced vertical separation minima (hereinafter 'RVSM') and 8.33 KHz capability as a minimum.	OLDI-FC-EQCS-10-M	The status of the following items <b>shall</b> be included: RVSM capability; 8.33kHz RTF equipage. The status of the following <b>shall</b> be included for State flights as specified in the Type of Flight in the flight plan for which 8.33 kHz RTF equipment is not known to be available for use: UHF equipage.	Compliant

Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
1.1.3.	The 'equipment capability and status' information may contain other items in accordance with the letters of agreement.	OLDI-FC-EQCS-30-M	If bilaterally agreed the status of the following items <b>shall</b> be included: PBN capability; Mode S capability.  The Mode S capability will be expressed using the ICAO designator for Mode S transponders including both pressure altitude and aircraft identification transmission.  This is justified by the fact that in Europe most aircraft will be equipped with the transmission of the pressure altitude capability, although this is not significant for transmission within the OLDI context. Flights for which the FPL was filed with the letter I in field 10 may also be considered Aircraft Identification capable.	Compliant
1.2.	Rules of application			
1.2.1.	The notification process shall be performed at least once for each eligible flight planned to cross the boundary unless the flight is the subject of pre-departure notification and coordination process.	OLDI-ABI-30-M	Except as provided for in OLDI-ABI-60-M and OLDI-ABI-70-R_below, one or more ABI messages <b>shall</b> be sent for each flight planned to cross the boundary of areas of responsibility subject to OLDI procedures.	Compliant

COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) 30/2009		EUROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edition 4.3		
Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
1.2.2.	The eligibility criteria for cross boundary notification of flights shall be in accordance with the letters of agreement.	OLDI-ABI-150-M	The ABI generation parameter(s) <b>shall</b> be included in the LoA between the ATC units concerned.	Compliant
1.2.3.	When the notification process cannot be performed by a bilateral agreed time prior to	OLDI-ABI-60-M	ABI message generation <b>shall</b> be inhibited if a Preliminary Activation (PAC) message is to be sent.	Compliant
	the initial coordination process it shall be subsumed by the initial coordination process.	OLDI-ABI-70-R	ABI transmission <b>should</b> be inhibited if the ACT or RAP message is due for transmission immediately or within a bilaterally agreed time interval.	Compliant
			The purpose of this recommendation is to avoid the attempted simultaneous resolution of anomalies at different positions at the receiving unit in respect of ABI and ACT messages for the same flight.	
1.2.4.	When performed, the notification process shall precede the initial coordination process.	OLDI-ABI-50-M	When sent, the ABI message <b>shall</b> precede the Activate (ACT) or Referred Activate Proposal (RAP) message.	Compliant
1.2.5.	The notification process shall take place again each time there is a change to any of the following data prior to the initial coordination process:  — COP,  — expected SSR code at the transfer of control point,  — aerodrome of destination,  — type of aircraft,  — equipment capability and status.	OLDI-ABI-80-M	A revised ABI message <b>shall</b> be sent if the subsequent ACT message has not been generated and any of the following change or are modified:  COP; expected SSR code at the transfer of control point; aerodrome of destination; type of aircraft; equipment capability and status.  The revised ABI messages in ICAO format with a different aerodrome of destination are difficult to process automatically. Consequently the ADEXP format is	Compliant

Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
			recommended.	
1.2.6.	If a discrepancy is identified between the transmitted data and corresponding data in the receiving system, or no such information is available, that would result in the need for corrective action on receipt of the following initial coordination data, the discrepancy shall be referred to an appropriate position for resolution.	OLDI-ABI-120-M	If the flight plan association is successful but a discrepancy is identified between the data in the message and corresponding data in the receiving system that would result in the need for corrective action on receipt of the following ACT message, the discrepancy <b>shall</b> be referred to an appropriate position for resolution.	Compliant
1.3.	Time criteria for the initiation of the notification process			
1.3.1.	The notification process shall be initiated a parameter number of minutes before the estimated time at the COP.	OLDI-ABI-140-M	The message <b>shall</b> be transmitted a parameter number of minutes before the estimated time at the COP.	Compliant
1.3.2.	The notification parameter(s) shall be included in the letters of agreement between the ATC units concerned.	OLDI-ABI-150-M	The ABI generation parameter(s) <b>shall</b> be included in the LoA between the ATC units concerned.	Compliant
1.3.3.	The notification parameter(s) may be defined separately for each of the coordination points.	OLDI-ABI-170-R	The ABI generation parameter(s) <b>should</b> be defined separately for each of the COPs.	Compliant
2.	INITIAL COORDINATION			

COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) 30/2009		EUROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edition 4.3		
Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
2.1.	Flight information concerned			
2.1.1.	The information subject to the initial coordination process shall include as a minimum:  — aircraft identification,  — SSR mode and code,  — departure aerodrome,  — estimate data,  — destination aerodrome,  — number and type of aircraft,  — type of flight,  — equipment capability and status.	OLDI-ACT-10-M	The ACT message <b>shall</b> contain the following items of data:  Message Type;  Message Number;  Aircraft Identification;  SSR Mode and Code  Departure Aerodrome;  Estimate Data;  Destination Aerodrome;  Number and Type of Aircraft;  Type of Flight;  Equipment Capability and Status.	Compliant
2.1.2.	The content of the 'equipment capability and status' information shall include RVSM and 8.33 KHz capability as a minimum.	OLDI-FC-EQCS-10-M	The status of the following items <b>shall</b> be included: RVSM capability; 8.33kHz RTF equipage. The status of the following <b>shall</b> be included for State flights as specified in the Type of Flight in the flight plan for which 8.33 kHz RTF equipment is not known to be available for use: UHF equipage.	Compliant

Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
2.1.3.	The 'equipment capability and status' information may contain other items as bilaterally agreed by the letters of agreement.	OLDI-FC-EQCS-30-M	If bilaterally agreed the status of the following items <b>shall</b> be included: PBN capability; Mode S capability will be expressed using the ICAO designator for Mode S transponders including both pressure altitude and aircraft identification transmission. This is justified by the fact that in Europe most aircraft will be equipped with the transmission of the pressure altitude capability, although this is not significant for transmission within the OLDI context. Flights for which the FPL was filed with the letter I in field 10 may also be considered Aircraft Identification capable.	Compliant
2.2.	Rules of application			
2.2.1.	The initial coordination process shall be performed for all eligible flights planned to cross the boundaries.	OLDI-ACT-30-M	One ACT message <b>shall</b> be sent for eligible flights crossing the boundary except as provided for in requirement OLDI-ACT-130-M.	Compliant
2.2.2.	Eligibility criteria for cross boundary initial coordination of flights shall be in accordance with the letters of agreement.	OLDI-ACT-40-M	The ACT message <b>shall</b> be generated and transmitted automatically at the calculated time as specified in the LoA, unless manually initiated at an earlier time.	Compliant
		OLDI-ACT-250-M	The ACT generation parameter(s) <b>shall</b> be included in the LoA between the ATC units concerned.	Compliant

COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) 30/2009		EUROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edition 4.3		
Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
2.2.3.	Unless already manually initiated, the initial coordination process shall be automatically initiated at:	OLDI-ACT-40-M	The ACT message <b>shall</b> be generated and transmitted automatically at the calculated time as specified in the LoA, unless manually initiated at an earlier time.	Compliant
	— a bilaterally agreed parameter time period before the estimated time at the coordination point, or  — the time at which the flight is at a	OLDI-ACT-240-M	The message <b>shall</b> be transmitted at or as soon as possible after the earlier of the times determined from the following:	Compliant
	bilaterally agreed distance from the coordination point,		a parameter number of minutes before the estimated time at the COP;	
	in accordance with the letters of agreement.		the time at which the flight is at a bilaterally agreed distance from the COP.	
			When a flight is transferred on a direct routing the requirement above will refer to the point determined in accordance with OLDI-DCT-90-M.	
2.2.4.	The initial coordination process for a flight shall only be performed once unless the abrogation of coordination process is initiated.	OLDI-ACT-130-M	A further ACT message <b>shall</b> only be sent to the same co- ordination partner if the previous one has been abrogated by the use of a MAC.	Compliant
2.2.5.	Following an abrogation of coordination process, the initial coordination process may be initiated again with the same unit.	OLDI-ACT-130-M	A further ACT message <b>shall</b> only be sent to the same co- ordination partner if the previous one has been abrogated by the use of a MAC.	Compliant
2.2.6. Completion of the initial coordination process including confirmation from the receiving unit shall be provided to the	OLDI-ACT-170-M	If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message that would inhibit correct processing, an acknowledgement <b>shall</b> be returned.	Compliant	
	transferring unit — the flight is then considered 'coordinated'.	OLDI-ACT-190-M	If the corresponding flight plan is found and a discrepancy is found that inhibits correct processing of the message and the sector responsible for accepting control of the	Compliant

Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
			flight can be identified, an acknowledgement <b>shall</b> be returned.	
		OLDI-ACT-210-M	If a corresponding flight plan cannot be found and the sector responsible for accepting control of the flight can be identified, an acknowledgement <b>shall</b> be returned.	Compliant
2.2.7.	Failure of the initial coordination process to confirm completion, within the applicable quality of service requirements, shall result in a warning at the working position responsible for the coordination of the flight within the transferring unit.	OLDI-ACT-300-M	If no LAM message is received as an acknowledgement for an ACT message, a warning <b>shall</b> be displayed at the ATC position responsible for the co-ordination of the flight.	Compliant
2.2.8.	The initial coordination information shall be made available at the appropriate working position in the receiving unit.	OLDI-ACT-160-M	If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message that would inhibit correct processing, the required data <b>shall</b> be output at operational ATC and other positions as appropriate.	Compliant
		OLDI-ACT-180-M	If the corresponding flight plan is found and a discrepancy is found that inhibits correct processing of the message and the sector responsible for accepting control of the flight can be identified, the operational content of the message <b>shall</b> be displayed at the appropriate working position.	Compliant
		OLDI-ACT-200-M	If a corresponding flight plan cannot be found and the sector responsible for accepting control of the flight can be identified, the operational content of the message <b>shall</b> be displayed at the appropriate working position.	Compliant
3.	REVISION OF COORDINATION			

COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) 30/2009		EUROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edition 4.3		
Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
3.1.	Flight information concerned			
3.1.1.	The revision of coordination process shall ensure association with the flight previously coordinated.	OLDI-REV-40-M	If bilaterally agreed, the REV message <b>shall</b> contain any of the following items of data: Message Reference.	Compliant
		OLDI-REV-90-M	The message reference, when included, <b>shall</b> contain the message number of the preceding ACT message.	Compliant
3.1.2.	Revision of coordination shall provide the following flight information if they have changed:  — SSR mode and code,  — estimated time and flight level,  — equipment capability and status.	OLDI-REV-10-M	The REV message <b>shall</b> contain the following items of data:  Message Type;  Message Number;  Aircraft Identification;  Departure Aerodrome;  Estimate Data and/or Co-ordination point;  Destination Aerodrome;  The Estimate Data contained in the REV has to include complete data in the Estimate Data field in order to eliminate any ambiguity regarding the transfer elements. If the ACT message included the supplementary flight level, the following REV message will include the supplementary flight level if still applicable.	Compliant
		OLDI-REV-20-M	The REV message <b>shall</b> contain the following items of data if they have changed:  SSR Mode and Code;  Equipment Capability and Status.	Compliant

Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
3.1.3.	If bilaterally agreed, the revision of coordination data shall provide the following if they have changed:  — coordination point,  — route.	OLDI-REV-10-M	The REV message <b>shall</b> contain the following items of data:  Message Type;  Message Number;  Aircraft Identification;  Departure Aerodrome;  Estimate Data and/or Co-ordination point;  Destination Aerodrome;  The Estimate Data contained in the REV has to include complete data in the Estimate Data field in order to eliminate any ambiguity regarding the transfer elements. If the ACT message included the supplementary flight level, the following REV message will include the supplementary flight level if still applicable.  If bilaterally agreed, the REV message <b>shall</b> contain any	Compliant
		OLDI-REV-30-M	of the following items of data, if they have changed:  Route.	Compliant
3.2.	Rules of application			
3.2.1.	The revision of coordination process may take place one or more times with the unit with which a flight is currently coordinated.	OLDI-REV-50-O	One or more REV messages <b>may</b> be sent to the unit to which a flight has been currently co-ordinated by the use of an Activate message.	Compliant
3.2.2.	Revision of coordination process shall take place when:  — the estimated time over at the	OLDI-REV-60-M	The following elements <b>shall</b> be subject to revisions: ETO at the COP; Transfer Flight level(s);	Compliant

COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) 30/2009		EUROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edition 4.3			
Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status	
	coordination point differs from that previously provided by more than a value bilaterally agreed,		SSR Mode and Code; Equipment capability and status.		
	— the transfer level(s), SSR code or equipment capability and status is different from that previously provided.	OLDI-REV-70-M	A REV message <b>shall</b> be sent when: the ETO at the COP differs from that in the previous message by more than a value bilaterally agreed, rounded to the nearest integer value; there is any change to the transfer flight level(s), SSR code or equipment capability and status.	Compliant	
3.2.3.	Where bilaterally agreed, revision of coordination process shall take place when there is any change in the following:  — coordination point,  — route.	OLDI-REV-80-M	Where bilaterally agreed, a REV message <b>shall</b> be sent when there is any change in the following:  COP;  route.  Operational rules may require that modifications effected after ACT be subject to prior co-ordination between the units concerned.	Compliant	
3.2.4.	Completion of the revision of coordination process including confirmation from the receiving unit shall be provided at the transferring unit.	OLDI-REV-230-M	If the REV message can be associated with a flight plan within the receiving system, a LAM message <b>shall</b> be transmitted in acknowledgement.	Compliant	
3.2.5.	Failure of the revision of coordination process to confirm completion, within the applicable quality of service requirements, shall result in a warning at the working position responsible for the coordination of the flight within the transferring unit.	OLDI-REV-250-M	If no LAM message is received as an acknowledgement for a REV message, a warning <b>shall</b> be displayed at the ATC position responsible for the co-ordination of the flights.	Compliant	

Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
3.2.6.	The revision of coordination process shall take place immediately following the relevant input or update.	OLDI-REV-190-M	The REV message is event driven and <b>shall</b> be transmitted immediately following the relevant input or update.	Compliant
3.2.7.	The revision of coordination process shall be inhibited after the flight is at a bilaterally agreed time/distance from the transfer of control point in accordance with the letters of agreement.	OLDI-REV-200-M	By the fact that no changes may be effected by the use of the REV message after the flight is a specified time/distance from the transfer of control point, the time and distance parameters <b>shall</b> be bilaterally agreed.	Compliant
3.2.8.	The Revision of coordination information shall be made available at the appropriate working position in the receiving unit.	OLDI-REV-180-M	If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message that would inhibit correct processing, the required data <b>shall</b> be output at operational ATC and other positions as appropriate.	Compliant
4.	THE ABROGATION OF COORDINATION			
4.1.	Flight information concerned			
4.1.1.	The abrogation of coordination process shall ensure association with the previous notification or coordination process that is	OLDI-MAC-70-M	A message reference <b>shall</b> be included if bilaterally agreed.	Compliant
being cancell	being cancelled.	OLDI-MAC-80-M	If included, the message reference <b>shall</b> contain the message number of the last ABI, PAC or ACT message transmitted for the flight and acknowledged.	Compliant
4.2.	Rules of application			

COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) 30/2009		EUROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edition 4.3		
Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
4.2.1.	The abrogation of coordination process shall take place with a unit for a coordinated flight when:  — the unit is no longer the next unit in the coordination sequence,  — the flight plan is cancelled in the sending unit and the coordination is no longer relevant,  — abrogation of coordination information is received from the previous unit in respect of the flight.	OLDI-MAC-30-M	A MAC message <b>shall</b> be sent to a unit to which coordination had previously been effected for a flight, by the use of an ACT or RAP message, when one of the following occurs:  the expected level at the transfer of control point is different from the level contained in the previous message resulting in a change of the next unit in the co-ordination sequence; the route of flight has been altered which results in change of the next unit in the co-ordination sequence; the system flight plan is cancelled in the sending unit and the co-ordination is no longer relevant; a MAC is received from the previous unit in respect of the flight.	Compliant
4.2.2.	The abrogation of coordination process may take place with a unit for a notified flight when:  — the unit is no longer the next unit in the coordination sequence, — the flight plan is cancelled in the sending unit and the coordination is no longer relevant, — an abrogation of coordination is received from the previous unit in respect of the flight, — the flight is delayed en-route and a revised estimate cannot be determined automatically.	OLDI-MAC-60-R	A MAC message <b>should</b> be sent when the notification (ABI message) previously effected for a flight is cancelled due to any of the reasons specified in requirement OLDI-MAC-30-M or the flight is delayed en-route and a revised estimate cannot be determined automatically.	Compliant

Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
4.2.3.	Completion of the abrogation of coordination process including confirmation from the receiving unit shall be provided at the transferring unit.	OLDI-MAC-160-M	If the MAC message can be associated with a flight plan within the receiving system and can be processed, a LAM message <b>shall</b> be transmitted in acknowledgement.	Compliant
4.2.4.	Failure of the abrogation of coordination process to confirm completion, within the applicable quality of service requirements, shall result in a warning at the working position responsible for the coordination of the flight within the transferring unit.	OLDI-MAC-180-M	If ATC co-ordination is being abrogated and no LAM message is received, a warning <b>shall</b> be displayed at the ATC position responsible for the co-ordination.	Compliant
4.2.5.	The abrogation of coordination information shall be made available at the appropriate working position in the notified unit or in the unit with which the coordination is cancelled.	OLDI-MAC-140-M	The working position(s) in the receiving ATC unit which are provided with flight details <b>shall</b> be notified of the abrogation.  the basic flight plan data stored in the receiving ATC unit remains unchanged upon reception of a MAC message.	Compliant
5.	BASIC FLIGHT DATA			
5.1.	Flight information concerned			
5.1.1.	The information subject to the basic flight data process shall provide as a minimum:  — aircraft identification,  — SSR mode and code.	OLDI-BFD-10-M	The BFD message <b>shall</b> contain the following items of data:  Message Type;  Message Number;  Aircraft Identification;  SSR Mode and Code.	Compliant

COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) 30/2009		EUROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edition 4.3		
Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
5.1.2.	Any additional information provided by the basic flight data process shall be subject to bilateral agreement.	OLDI-BFD-20-M	If bilaterally agreed, the BFD message <b>shall</b> contain any of the following items of data:  Departure Aerodrome; Destination Aerodrome; Number and Type of Aircraft; Route Points; Equipment Capability and Status other flight data; Requested Flight Level; (see OLDI-BFD-60-O); Speed. (see OLDI-BFD-60-O); Route; Cleared Flight Level; Estimated Off-Block Time; Flight Type. The Other Flight Data item may contain any Item of the ICAO FPL or any other bilaterally agreed data item.	Compliant
5.2.	Rules of application			
5.2.1.	The basic flight data process shall be performed automatically for each eligible flight.	OLDI-BFD-80-M	The BFD <b>shall</b> be transmitted automatically for each flight meeting the bilaterally agreed conditions for notification of the interested units.	Compliant
5.2.2.	The eligibility criteria for basic flight data shall be in accordance with the letters of agreement.	OLDI-BFD-80-M	The BFD <b>shall</b> be transmitted automatically for each flight meeting the bilaterally agreed conditions for notification of the interested units.	Compliant

Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
5.2.3.	Completion of the basic flight data process including confirmation from the receiving unit shall be provided to the supplying unit.	OLDI-BFD-130-M	The BFD <b>shall</b> be acknowledged by a LAM message.	Compliant
5.2.4.	Failure of the basic flight data process to confirm completion, within the applicable quality of service requirements, shall result in a warning at the appropriate working position within the supplying unit.	OLDI-BFD-140-M	If no acknowledgement has been received within a specified time, a warning <b>shall</b> be displayed at the appropriate position.	Compliant
6.	CHANGE TO BASIC FLIGHT DATA			
6.1.	Flight information concerned			
6.1.1.	The Change to basic flight data process shall ensure association with the flight previously subject to a basic flight data process.	OLDI-CFD-40-M	A CFD <b>shall</b> only be sent for a flight, which has previously been notified by a BFD.	Compliant
		OLDI-CFD-50-M	The Message Reference in a CFD <b>shall</b> contain the Message Number of the BFD exchanged between the two units for the subject flight.	Compliant
6.1.2.	Any other information subject to the change to basic flight data process and the associated criteria for its provision shall be subject to bilateral agreement.	OLDI-CFD-20-M	If bilaterally agreed, the CFD message <b>shall</b> contain any of the following items of data:  SSR Mode and Code;  Departure Aerodrome;  Destination Aerodrome;  Number and Type of Aircraft;  Route Points;  Assigned Heading/Track or Direct Clearance;	Compliant

COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) 30/2009		EUROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edition 4.3		
Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
			Assigned Speed; Assigned Rate of Climb/Descent; Release Indication; Other flight data; Route; Cleared Flight Level. The Other Flight Data item may contain any Item of the ICAO FPL or any other bilaterally agreed data item.	
6.2.	Rules of application			
6.2.1.	A change to basic flight data process shall only take place for a flight which has previously been notified by a basic flight data process.	OLDI-CFD-40-M	A CFD <b>shall</b> only be sent for a flight, which has previously been notified by a BFD.	Compliant
6.2.2.	A change to basic flight data process shall be initiated automatically in accordance with the bilaterally agreed criteria.	OLDI-CFD-90-M	A CFD <b>shall</b> be transmitted automatically whenever a significant change occurs to flight data which was sent previously or when data that requires notification by bilateral agreement, is added.	Compliant
6.2.3.	Completion of the change to basic flight data process including confirmation from the receiving unit shall be provided to the supplying unit.	OLDI-CFD-110-M	If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy that would inhibit correct processing is found, an acknowledgement <b>shall</b> be returned.	Compliant
6.2.4.	Failure of the change to basic flight data process to confirm completion, within the applicable quality of service requirements, shall result in a warning at the appropriate	OLDI-CFD-150-M	If no acknowledgement has been received within the specified time, a warning <b>shall</b> be displayed at the appropriate position.	Compliant

Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
	working position within the supplying unit.			
6.2.5.	The change to basic flight data information shall be made available at the appropriate working position in the receiving unit.	OLDI-CFD-120-M	If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy that would inhibit correct processing is found, the data <b>shall</b> be included in the flight plan and made available to the controller immediately.	Compliant
PART C:	REQUIREMENTS FOR OPTIONAL PROCESSES SUPPORTED BY SYSTEM INFORMATION EXCHANGES			
1.	PRE-DEPARTURE NOTIFICATION AND COORDINATION			
1.1.	Flight information concerned			
1.1.1.	The information subject to the predeparture notification and coordination process shall include as a minimum:  — aircraft identification,  — SSR mode and code (if available),  — departure aerodrome,  — estimated take-off time or estimate data, as bilaterally agreed,  — destination aerodrome,  — number and type of aircraft.	OLDI-PAC-10-M	The PAC message <b>shall</b> contain the following items of data: Message Type; Message Number; Aircraft Identification; SSR Mode and Code; Departure Aerodrome; Estimated Take-Off Time or Estimate Data; Destination Aerodrome; Number and Type of Aircraft.	Compliant
1.1.2.	The information subject to the pre- departure notification and coordination	OLDI-PAC-20-M	A PAC message sent from a TMA control unit or an ACC shall contain the following items of data:	Compliant

COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) 30/2009		EUROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edition 4.3		
Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
	process from a terminal manoeuvring area (TMA) control unit or an ACC shall contain the following:  — type of flight, — equipment capability and status.		Type of Flight; Equipment Capability and Status.	
1.1.3.	The content of the 'equipment capability and status' information shall include RVSM and 8.33 KHz capability as a minimum.	OLDI-FC-EQCS-10-M	The status of the following items <b>shall</b> be included: RVSM capability; 8.33kHz RTF equipage.	Compliant
		OLDI-FC-EQCS-20-M	The status of the following <b>shall</b> be included for State flights as specified in the Type of Flight in the flight plan for which 8.33 kHz RTF equipment is not known to be available for use:  UHF equipage.	

Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
1.1.4.	The 'equipment capability and status' information may contain other items as bilaterally agreed by the letters of agreement.	OLDI-FC-EQCS-30-M	If bilaterally agreed the status of the following items <b>shall</b> be included: PBN capability; Mode S capability will be expressed using the ICAO designator for Mode S transponders including both pressure altitude and aircraft identification transmission. This is justified by the fact that in Europe most aircraft will be equipped with the transmission of the pressure altitude capability, although this is not significant for transmission within the OLDI context. Flights for which the FPL was filed with the letter I in field 10 may also be considered Aircraft Identification capable.	Compliant
1.2.	Rules of Application			
1.2.1.	Pre-departure notification and coordination process shall take place one or more times for each eligible flight planned to cross the boundaries where the flight time from departure to the coordination point would not allow sufficient time for the initial coordination or notification processes to be executed.	OLDI-PAC-50-M	One or more PAC messages <b>shall</b> be sent for each flight planned to cross the boundary of areas of responsibility where the time from departure to the COP would not permit the ACT message to be sent at the required time.	Compliant

COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) 30/2009		EUROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edition 4.3		
Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
1.2.2.	Eligibility criteria for cross boundary pre- departure notification and coordination of flights shall be in accordance with the letters of agreement.	OLDI-PAC-240-M	PAC message transmission <b>shall</b> be initiated by a start-up, push-back, taxi or ETOT confirmed event.	Compliant
1.2.3.	The pre-departure notification and coordination process shall take place again each time there is a change to any item of the data subject to the previous pre-departure notification and coordination process before departure.	OLDI-PAC-120-M	A revised PAC message <b>shall</b> be sent if, before departure, there is a change to any item of data included in the previous PAC message.	Compliant
1.2.4.	Completion of the pre-departure notification and coordination process including confirmation from the receiving unit shall be provided at the transferring unit.	OLDI-PAC-170-M	If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message that would inhibit correct processing, an acknowledgement <b>shall</b> be returned.	Compliant
		OLDI-PAC-190-M	If a corresponding flight plan cannot be found, or a discrepancy is found that inhibits correct processing of the message and the sector responsible for accepting control of the flight can be identified, an acknowledgement <b>shall</b> be returned.	Compliant
1.2.5.	Failure of the pre-departure notification and coordination process to confirm completion, within the applicable quality of service requirements, shall result in a warning at the working position responsible for the notification/coordination of the flight within the transferring unit.	OLDI-PAC-250-M	If no LAM message is received as an acknowledgement for a PAC message, a warning <b>shall</b> be displayed at the position in the ATC unit responsible for co-ordination with the next unit.	Compliant
1.2.6.	The pre-departure notification and	OLDI-PAC-160-M	If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message that would inhibit correct	Compliant

Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
	coordination information shall be made available at the appropriate working position in the notified unit.		processing, the required data <b>shall</b> be output at operational ATC and other positions as appropriate;	
		OLDI-PAC-180-M	If a corresponding flight plan cannot be found, or a discrepancy is found that inhibits correct processing of the message and the sector responsible for accepting control of the flight can be identified, the operational content of the message <b>shall</b> be displayed at the appropriate working position.	Compliant
2.	CHANGE OF FREQUENCY			
2.1.	Flight information concerned			
2.1.1.	The information subject to the change of frequency process shall include as a minimum:  — aircraft identification.	OLDI-COF-10-M	The COF message <b>shall</b> contain the following items of data:  Message Type;  Message Number;  Aircraft Identification.	Compliant
2.1.2.	The information subject to the change of frequency process shall include any of the following, if available:  — release indication,  — cleared flight level,  — assigned heading/track or direct clearance,  — assigned speed,  — assigned rate of climb/descent.	OLDI-COF-20-M	The COF message <b>shall</b> contain any of the following items of data,: Release Indication; Cleared Flight Level; Assigned Heading/Track or Direct Clearance; Assigned Speed; Assigned Rate of Climb/Descent.	Compliant
2.1.3.	If bilaterally agreed, change of frequency	OLDI-COF-30-M	If bilaterally agreed, the COF message <b>shall</b> contain the	Compliant

COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) 30/2009		EUROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edition 4.3			
Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status	
	data shall contain the following:  — current track position,  — instructed frequency.		following item of data:  Position of Flight;  Frequency.		
2.2.	Rules of application				
2.2.1.	The change of frequency process shall be manually initiated by the transferring controller.	OLDI-COF-40-M	The COF message <b>shall</b> be manually initiated by the transferring controller.	Compliant	
2.2.2.	Completion of the change of frequency process including confirmation from the receiving unit shall be provided at the transferring ATC unit.	OLDI-COF-120-M	If the COF message can be unambiguously associated with a flight plan, it <b>shall</b> be acknowledged by the generation and transmission of a LAM message.	Compliant	
2.2.3.	Failure of the change of frequency process to confirm completion, within the applicable quality of service requirements, shall result in a warning at the appropriate working position within the transferring ATC unit.	OLDI-COF-140-M	If no LAM message is received as an acknowledgement for a COF message, a warning <b>shall</b> be displayed at the appropriate ATC position.	Compliant	
2.2.4.	The change of frequency information shall be made available to the accepting controller without delay.	OLDI-COF-110-M	The reception of the COF <b>shall</b> be indicated to the accepting controller without delay.	Compliant	
3.	MANUAL ASSUMPTION OF COMMUNICATIONS				
3.1.	Flight information concerned				

Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
3.1.1.	The information subject to the manual assumption of communications process shall include as a minimum the aircraft identification.	OLDI-MAS-10-M	The MAS message <b>shall</b> contain the following items of data:  Message Type;  Message Number;  Aircraft Identification.	Compliant
3.2.	Rules of application			
3.2.1.	The manual assumption of communications process shall be initiated by the accepting	OLDI-MAS-20-M	The MAS message <b>shall</b> be manually initiated by the accepting controller.	Compliant
	unit when communication is established.	OLDI-MAS-30- O	The MAS message <b>may</b> be automatically transmitted upon reception of an air / ground "Monitoring Frequency" message.	Compliant
3.2.2.	Completion of the manual assumption of communications process including confirmation from the transferring unit shall be provided at the accepting ATC unit.	OLDI-MAS-70-M	If the MAS message can be unambiguously associated with a flight plan, it <b>shall</b> be acknowledged by the generation and transmission of a LAM message.	Compliant
3.2.3.	Failure of the manual assumption of communication process to confirm completion, within the applicable quality of service requirements, shall result in a warning at the appropriate working position within the accepting ATC unit.	OLDI-MAS-90-M	If no LAM message is received as an acknowledgement for an MAS message, a warning <b>shall</b> be displayed at the appropriate ATC position, as required.	Compliant
3.2.4.	The manual assumption of communications information shall be presented immediately to the controller in the transferring unit.	OLDI-MAS-60-M	The fact that the MAS has been received <b>shall</b> be presented immediately to the controller.	Compliant

COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) 30/2009		EUROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edition 4.3		
Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
4.	CROSSING INTENTION NOTIFICATION			
4.1.	Flight information concerned			
4.1.1.	The information subject to the crossing intention notification process shall include as a minimum:  — aircraft identification,  — SSR mode and code,  — number and type of aircraft,  — sector in charge identifier,  — crossing route including estimated times and flight levels for each point on the route.	OLDI-XIN-10-M	The XIN message <b>shall</b> contain the following items of data:  Message Type;  Message Number;  Message Reference (if the message is updating an earlier XIN message)  Aircraft Identification;  SSR Mode and Code;  Number and Type of Aircraft;  Sector Identifier;  Route Points.  The Sector Identifier item contains the identifier of the sector responsible for the flight.	Compliant
4.2.	Rules of application			
4.2.1.	The crossing intention notification process shall be initiated manually by the controller, or automatically as described in the letters of agreement.	OLDI-XIN-100-M	The message <b>shall</b> be initiated at the controller's discretion or automatically, as described in the LoA.	Compliant
4.2.2.	Completion of the crossing intention notification process including confirmation from the notified unit shall be provided to	OLDI-XIN-120-M	If the message can be correctly processed, the system receiving the XIN <b>shall</b> return an acknowledgement.	Compliant

Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
the notifying unit.			
Failure of the crossing intention notification process to confirm completion, within the applicable quality of service requirements, shall result in a warning at the notifying unit.	OLDI-XIN-160-M	If no LAM has been received within a specified time, a warning <b>shall</b> be displayed at the appropriate position.	Compliant
The crossing intention notification information shall be made available at the appropriate working position in the notified unit.	OLDI-XIN-130-M	If the message can be correctly processed, the system receiving the XIN, the data <b>shall</b> be made available to the controller immediately.	Compliant
CROSSING CLEARANCE REQUEST			
Flight information concerned			
The information subject to the crossing clearance request process shall include as a minimum:  — aircraft identification,  — SSR mode and code,  — number and type of aircraft,  — sector in charge identifier,  — crossing route including estimated times and flight levels for each point on the route.	OLDI-XRQ-10-M	The XRQ message <b>shall</b> contain the following items of data:  Message Type;  Message Number;  Message Reference (if modifying an earlier agreed crossing);  Aircraft Identification;  SSR Mode and Code;  Number and Type of Aircraft;  Route Points;  Sector Identifier.  The Sector Identifier item contains the identifier of the	Compliant
	the notifying unit.  Failure of the crossing intention notification process to confirm completion, within the applicable quality of service requirements, shall result in a warning at the notifying unit.  The crossing intention notification information shall be made available at the appropriate working position in the notified unit.  CROSSING CLEARANCE REQUEST  Flight information concerned  The information subject to the crossing clearance request process shall include as a minimum:  — aircraft identification,  — SSR mode and code,  — number and type of aircraft,  — sector in charge identifier,  — crossing route including estimated times	the notifying unit.  Failure of the crossing intention notification process to confirm completion, within the applicable quality of service requirements, shall result in a warning at the notifying unit.  The crossing intention notification information shall be made available at the appropriate working position in the notified unit.  CROSSING CLEARANCE REQUEST  Flight information concerned  The information subject to the crossing clearance request process shall include as a minimum:  — aircraft identification, — SSR mode and code, — number and type of aircraft, — sector in charge identifier, — crossing route including estimated times	the notifying unit.  Failure of the crossing intention notification process to confirm completion, within the applicable quality of service requirements, shall result in a warning at the notifying unit.  The crossing intention notification information shall be made available at the appropriate working position in the notified unit.  CROSSING CLEARANCE REQUEST  Flight information concerned  The information subject to the crossing clearance request process shall include as a minimum:  — aircraft identification, — SSR mode and code, — number and type of aircraft, — sector in charge identifier, — crossing route including estimated times and flight levels for each point on the route.  DLDI-XIN-130-M  If the message can be correctly processed, the system receiving the XIN, the data shall be made available to the controller immediately.  If the message can be correctly processed, the system receiving the XIN, the data shall be made available to the controller immediately.  OLDI-XIN-130-M  The xRQ message shall contain the following items of data:  Message Type; Message Reference (if modifying an earlier agreed crossing); Aircraft Identification; SSR Mode and Code; Number and Type of Aircraft; Route Points; Sector Identifier.

COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) 30/2009		EUROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edition 4.3		
Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
			sector responsible for the flight.	
5.1.2.	If bilaterally agreed, a crossing clearance request shall contain the equipment capability and status.	OLDI-XRQ-20-M	If bilaterally agreed, the XRQ message <b>shall</b> contain the following items of data: Departure Aerodrome; Destination Aerodrome; Equipment Capability and Status; Other Flight Plan Data.	Compliant
5.1.3.	The content of the 'equipment capability and status' information shall include RVSM capability as a minimum.	OLDI-FC-EQCS-10-M	The status of the following items <b>shall</b> be included: RVSM capability;	Compliant

Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
5.1.4.	The 'equipment capability and status' information may contain other items as bilaterally agreed.	OLDI-FC-EQCS-30-M	If bilaterally agreed the status of the following items shall be included: PBN capability; Mode S capability.  The Mode S capability will be expressed using the ICAO designator for Mode S transponders including both pressure altitude and aircraft identification transmission.  This is justified by the fact that in Europe most aircraft will be equipped with the transmission of the pressure altitude capability, although this is not significant for transmission within the OLDI context. Flights for which the FPL was filed with the letter I in field 10 may also be considered Aircraft Identification capable.	Compliant
5.2.	Rules of application			
5.2.1.	The crossing clearance request shall be initiated at the controller's discretion, in accordance with the conditions specified in the letters of agreement.	OLDI-XRQ-120-M	The message <b>shall</b> be initiated at the controller's discretion, in accordance with the conditions specified in the LoA.	Compliant
5.2.2.	Completion of the crossing clearance request process including confirmation from the unit receiving the request shall be	OLDI-XRQ-130-M	If the message can be correctly processed, the system receiving the XRQ <b>shall</b> return an acknowledgement.	Compliant

COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) 30/2009		EUROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edition 4.3		
Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
	provided to the requesting unit.			
5.2.3.	Failure of the crossing clearance request process to confirm completion, within the applicable quality of service requirements, shall result in a warning at the appropriate working position within the requesting unit.	OLDI-XRQ-170-M	If no SBY message has been received within a specified time, a warning <b>shall</b> be displayed at the appropriate position.	Compliant
5.2.4.	The crossing clearance request information shall be made available at the appropriate working position in the unit receiving the request.	OLDI-XRQ-140-M	If the message can be correctly processed, the data <b>shall</b> be made available to the controller immediately.	Compliant
5.3.	Operational reply			
5.3.1.	A crossing clearance request process shall be replied to by:  — an acceptance of the proposed route/airspace crossing details, or,  — a counter-proposal including different route/airspace crossing details as specified in section 6 below, or  — a rejection of the proposed route/airspace crossing details.	OLDI-XRQ-180-M	An XRQ <b>shall</b> be replied to by an ACP accepting the proposed route/area crossing details; an XAP counter-proposing different route/area crossing details; an RJC rejecting the proposed route/area crossing details.	Compliant
	If an operational reply is not received within a bilaterally agreed time interval a warning	OLDI-XRQ-190-O	When no operational reply is received, a verbal co- ordination <b>may</b> be initiated.	Compliant
	shall be issued at the appropriate working position within the requesting unit.	OLDI-XRQ-200-O	When no operational reply is received and a verbal co- ordination is initiated, if necessary, an XCM <b>may</b> be sent by the unit in charge of the flight to indicate that the current system dialogue is terminated.	Compliant

Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
6.	CROSSING COUNTER-PROPOSAL			
6.1.	Flight information concerned			
6.1.1.	The crossing counter-proposal process shall ensure association with the flight previously subject to coordination.	OLDI-XAP-10-M	The XAP message <b>shall</b> contain the following items of data: Message Type; Message Number; Message Reference; Aircraft Identification; Route Points.	Compliant
		OLDI-XAP-70-M	The system receiving the XAP <b>shall</b> attempt association with the corresponding message.	Compliant
6.1.2.	The information subject to the crossing counter-proposal process shall include as a minimum:  — aircraft identification,  — crossing route including estimated times and flight levels for each point on the route.	OLDI-XAP-10-M	The XAP message <b>shall</b> contain the following items of data: Message Type; Message Number; Message Reference; Aircraft Identification; Route Points.	Compliant
6.2.	Rules of application			
6.2.1.	The counter-proposal shall include a proposed new flight level and/or route.	OLDI-XAP-30-M	The counter-proposal <b>shall</b> include a proposed new flight level for at least one point mentioned either in the XRQ message to which it is replying for, or in the agreed	Compliant

COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) 30/2009		EUROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edition 4.3		
Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
			route/area crossing details it aims to modify.	
		OLDI-XAP-40-O	Only flight levels (FL, SFL, Flight Level Block) <b>may</b> be changed.	Compliant
6.2.2.	Completion of the crossing counter- proposal process including confirmation from the original requesting unit shall be provided to the counter proposing unit.	OLDI-XAP-80-M	If that message is found and there is no discrepancy that would inhibit correct processing, an acknowledgement <b>shall</b> be returned.	Compliant
6.2.3.	Failure of the crossing counter-proposal process to confirm completion, within the applicable quality of service requirements, shall result in a warning at the appropriate working position within the counter proposing unit.	OLDI-XAP-120-M	If no acknowledgement has been received within a specified time, a warning <b>shall</b> be displayed at the appropriate position.	Compliant
6.2.4.	The crossing counter-proposal information shall be made available at the appropriate working position in the original requesting unit.	OLDI-XAP-90-M	If that message is found and there is no discrepancy that would inhibit correct processing, the content of the XAP <b>shall</b> be made available to the controller immediately.	Compliant
6.3.	Operational reply			
6.3.1.	The confirmation of the successful processing of the crossing counter-proposal information in the original requesting unit shall be followed by an operational reply from the original requesting unit.	OLDI-XAP-130-M	An XAP message <b>shall</b> be replied to by an ACP message when the proposed route/area crossing details are accepted.  a RJC message when the proposed route/area crossing details are rejected.  Both replies terminate the dialogue.	Compliant

Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
6.3.2.	The operational reply to a crossing counter- proposal shall be an acceptance or rejection as appropriate.	OLDI-XAP-130-M	An XAP message <b>shall</b> be replied to by an ACP message when the proposed route/area crossing details are accepted.  a RJC message when the proposed route/area crossing details are rejected.  Both replies terminate the dialogue.	Compliant
6.3.3.	If an operational reply is not received within a bilaterally agreed time interval a warning	OLDI-XAP-140-O	When no operational reply is received, a verbal co- ordination <b>may</b> be initiated.	Compliant
	shall be issued at the appropriate working position within the counter proposing unit.	OLDI-XAP-150-O	When no operational reply is received and if necessary, an XCM <b>may</b> be sent by the unit in charge of the airspace to indicate that the current system dialogue is terminated.	Compliant
7.	CROSSING CANCELLATION			
7.1.	Flight information concerned			
7.1.1.	The crossing cancellation process shall ensure association with the previous notification or coordination process that is cancelled.	OLDI-XCM-60-M	The message reference <b>shall</b> contain the message number of the BFD, XIN, XRQ or XAP message transmitted and acknowledged for the flight, it intends to abrogate.	Compliant
		OLDI-XCM-10-M	The XCM message <b>shall</b> contain the following items of data: Message Type; Message Number; Message Reference; Aircraft Identification;	Compliant

COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) 30/2009		EUROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edition 4.3		
Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
7.2.	Rules of application			
7.2.1.	A crossing cancellation process shall be initiated by the unit responsible for the flight when one of the following occurs:  — the flight previously notified by a basic flight data process will now not enter the airspace of the notified unit or is no longer of interest to the notified unit,  — the crossing will not be executed on the route expressed in the crossing notification information,  — the crossing will not be executed according to the conditions under negotiation or according to the conditions agreed after an airspace crossing dialogue.	OLDI-XCM-30-M	An XCM <b>shall</b> be sent by the unit responsible for the flight when one of the following occurs: the flight will not enter the addressed unit's airspace after a BFD/CFD; the crossing will not be executed on the route expressed in the XIN; the crossing will not be executed according to the conditions under negotiation or according to the conditions agreed after an airspace crossing dialogue.	Compliant
7.2.2.	A crossing cancellation process shall be triggered automatically or manually by a	OLDI-XCM-70-M	The XCM <b>shall</b> be triggered automatically or manually by a controller input.	Compliant
	controller input in accordance with the letters of agreement.	OLDI-XCM-80-M	An XCM <b>shall</b> be triggered manually when it is sent to terminate the dialogue after the failure to receive an operational reply.	Compliant
7.2.3.	Completion of the crossing cancellation process including confirmation from the notified/requested unit shall be provided at the cancelling unit.	OLDI-XCM-90-M	If the message can be associated with the corresponding message or flight plan and can be processed, an acknowledgement <b>shall</b> be returned.	Compliant
7.2.4.	Failure of the crossing cancellation process to confirm completion, within the applicable quality of service requirements, shall result	OLDI-XCM-140-M	If no LAM is received in response to an XCM within a specified time, a warning <b>shall</b> be displayed at the appropriate position.	Compliant

Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
	in a warning at the appropriate working position within the cancelling unit.			
7.2.5.	The crossing cancellation information shall be made available at the appropriate working position in the notified/requested unit.	OLDI-XCM-100-M	If the message can be associated with the corresponding message or flight plan and can be processed, the content of the message <b>shall</b> be made available to the controller immediately.	Compliant
PART D:	REQUIREMENTS FOR PROCESSES SUPPORTING DATA LINK SERVICES			
1.	LOGON FORWARD			
1.1.	Flight information concerned			
1.1.1	The information subject to the logon forward process shall include as a minimum:  — aircraft identification,  — departure aerodrome,  — logon type,  — logon parameters.	OLDI-LOF-10-M	The LOF message <b>shall</b> contain the following items of data:  Message Type;  Message Number;  Aircraft Identification;  Departure Aerodrome;  Destination Aerodrome;  Logon Type;  ATN Logon Parameters	Compliant
1.2.	Rules of application			
1.2.1	One logon forward process shall be performed for each data-link logged-on light	OLDI-LOF-20-M	One LOF message shall be sent for each data-link logged-	Compliant

COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) 30/2009		EUROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edition 4.3		
Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
	planned to cross the boundary.		on flight planned to cross the boundary.	
1.2.2	The logon forward process shall be initiated at or as soon as possible after the earlier of the times determined from the following:  — a parameter number of minutes before the estimated time at the coordination point,  — the time at which the flight is at a bilaterally agreed distance from the coordination point,  — in accordance with the letters of agreement.	OLDI-LOF-80-M	The LOF message <b>shall</b> be transmitted at or as soon as possible after the earlier of the times determined from the following:  A parameter number of minutes before the estimated time at the COP;  The time at which the flight is at a bilaterally agreed distance from the COP.	Compliant
1.2.3	Eligibility criteria for the logon forward process shall be in accordance with the letters of agreement.	OLDI-LOF-100-M	The LOF generation parameter(s) <b>shall</b> be included in the LoA between the ATC units concerned.	Compliant
		OLDI-LOF-110-M	The LOF generation parameter(s) <b>shall</b> be variable based on the provisions of the LoA.	
		OLDI-LOI - 120-IX	The LOF generation parameters <b>should</b> be defined separately for each of the COPs.	
1.2.4	The logon forward information shall be included with the corresponding flight information in the receiving unit.	OLDI-LOF-30-M	The ATC system receiving a LOF message <b>shall</b> attempt association with the corresponding flight plan.	Compliant
1.2.5	The logged-on status of the flight may be displayed at the appropriate working position within the receiving unit.	OLDI-LOF-50-R	If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message that would inhibit correct processing of the message and the sector responsible for accepting control of the flight can be identified, the logged-on status of the flight <b>should</b> be displayed at the	Compliant

Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
			appropriate working position.	
1.2.6	Completion of the logon forward process, including confirmation from the receiving unit shall be provided to the transferring unit.	OLDI-LOF-60-M	If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message that would inhibit correct processing, an acknowledgement <b>shall</b> be returned.	Compliant
1.2.7	Failure of the logon forward process to confirm completion, within the applicable quality of service requirements, shall result in the initiation of an air-ground data link contact request to the aircraft.	OLDI-LOF-140-M	If no acknowledgement has been received within a bilaterally agreed parameter time, an air / ground data link contact request to the aircraft <b>shall</b> be initiated.	Compliant
2.	HORITY NOTIFIED			
2.1	nation concerned			
2.1.1	The information subject to the next authority notified process shall include as a minimum:  — aircraft identification,  — departure aerodrome,  — destination aerodrome.	OLDI-NAN-10-M	The NAN message <b>shall</b> contain the following items of data:  Message Type;  Message Number;  Aircraft Identification;  Departure Aerodrome;  Destination Aerodrome.	Compliant
2.2	plication			
2.2.1	One next authority notified process shall be performed for each eligible flight crossing the boundary.	OLDI-NAN-20-M	One NAN message <b>shall</b> be sent for each eligible flight crossing the boundary.	Compliant
2.2.2	The next authority notified process shall be initiated after the next data authority request with the aircraft has been	OLDI-NAN-80-M	The NAN message <b>shall</b> be generated and transmitted after the Next Data Authority Request with the aircraft has	Compliant

COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1032/2006 AS AMENDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) 30/2009		EUROCONTROL Specification For On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) Edition 4.3		
Heading Nr.	Description	Requirement Nr.	Description	Compliance Status
	acknowledged by the airborne system.		been acknowledged by the airborne system.	
2.2.3	Following the successful processing of the next authority notified information the receiving unit shall initiate a controller pilot data link communication (CPDLC) start request with the aircraft.	OLDI-NAN-40-M	If a corresponding flight plan is found and no discrepancy is present in the message that would inhibit correct processing, a Controller Pilot Data Link Communication (CPDLC) Start Request <b>shall</b> be initiated with the aircraft.	Compliant
2.2.4	If the next authority notified information has not been received within a bilaterally agreed parameter time, local procedures shall be applied by the receiving unit for the initiation of data link communications with the aircraft.	OLDI-NAN-70-M	If no NAN message has been received within a bilaterally agreed parameter time, local air/ground data link procedures <b>shall</b> apply to initiate the Start Request.	Compliant
2.2.5	Completion of the next authority notified process, including confirmation from the receiving unit shall be provided to the transferring unit.	OLDI-NAN-90-M	The NAN message <b>shall</b> be acknowledged by a LAM message.	Compliant
2.2.6	Failure of the next authority notified process to confirm completion, within the applicable quality of service requirements shall result in the initiation of local procedures in the transferring unit.	OLDI-NAN-100-M	If no acknowledgement has been received within a specified time, local air/ground data link procedures <b>shall</b> apply.	Compliant



#### © December 2017 – European Organisation for the Safety of Air Navigation (EUROCONTROL)

This document is published by EUROCONTROL for information purposes. It may be copied in whole or in part, provided that EUROCONTROL is mentioned as the source and it is not used for commercial purposes (i.e. for financial gain). The information in this document may not be modified without prior written permission from EUROCONTROL.